MEDIEVAL BRITAIN AND IRELAND IN 2001

EDITOR'S NOTE

We are pleased to note that it has proved possible to bring the reporting of finds and excavations in Scotland back up-to-date this year.

The Society is most grateful to secretaries of specialist groups and contributors who have provided reports on groups, excavations and survey work.

It is essential that summaries are provided in house style. Style sheets are distributed to field units and other bodies every year, and are available direct from the compilers. Abstracting from interim reports is not possible.

In certain cases the National Grid Reference has been omitted to protect sites. Please notify the compilers if this information is to be withheld.

British sites
Márit Gaimster, 9 Cranfield Road, Brockley Cross, London SE4 1TN

Irish sites
John Bradley, Department of Modern History, National University of Ireland, Maynooth, Co. Kildare, Ireland

General editor: TOM BEAUMONT JAMES

Portable Antiquities Scheme report compiled and edited by: HELEN GEAKE

Medieval Britain and Ireland compiled and edited by:
JOHN BRADLEY and MÁRIT GAIMSTER

SPECIALIST GROUP REPORTS

CASTLE STUDIES GROUP
Hon. Chairman/Secretary: Pamela Marshall, Mylhumede, Moor Lane, Potterhanworth, Lincoln, LN4 2DZ (email: pamelamarshall@mylhumede.freeserve.co.uk)

In 2001 the Castle Studies Group made its first foray into mainland Europe, holding its Annual Conference on "The Castles of Belgium" in April. This was based at Namur, where the A.G.M. was also held. Over thirty group members enjoyed a stimulating programme organised by Johnny de Meulemeester, who also gave an evening lecture on the historical background to the region's castle building. Site visits, spread over six days, included better known sites such as Namur, Ghent (Gravensteen), Montaigle and Bouillon, along with lesser known castles such as Falmuee, Sugny, and Poilvache, along with its deserted medieval town. In Luxembourg the group visited impressive sites at Koerich and Buzenol-Montauban and at Binche in Hainault the restoration of the entire 2 km of the town's circuit of medieval walls was viewed with some bemusement. Sites ranged from
castles that have devolved into stately homes, such as Corroy-le-Chateau, to isolated mottes, such as Erpe, or small donjons, as at Villaret.

Earlier in the year, in February, the group was involved in a conference hosted by the University of Oxford Department for Continuing Education whose topic was 'Castles and Landscape Archaeology'. An impressive line-up of speakers included Oliver Creighton, who was very much involved in organising the event, Paul Everson, Paul Stamper, Lawrence Butler, David Austin, Geoffrey Steal, Tom McNeill, Rob Early, Neil Christie and Denys Pringle. The subjects of the papers were as diverse as castles in maritime hinterlands to castles in ornamental landscapes.

In September the group held a one-day conference at the University of Nottingham on the subject of 'The Origin and Purpose of the Donjon', organised by Pamela Marshall. Speakers included David Trotter, who gave a fascinating paper on the etymology of the word itself, Edward Impey on early donjons in France, Jeremy Ashbee on the White Tower, Rick Turner on Chepstow, Philip Dixon on Norwich, Kevin Booth with Jonathan Coad on Dover, and Kevin O'Brien on Trim.

More details of these papers as well as group-members’ activities and an update on castle research programmes can be found in Newsletter No. 15 (2001-2002), edited and produced by Neil Guy. Castle-related publications for the year are found in the Castle Studies Group Bibliography compiled by John Kenyon and distributed with an interim Newsletter. Inquiries should be directed to the Hon. Secretary.

FINDS RESEARCH GROUP A.D. 700-1700

Hon. Secretary: Katey Banks, Collections Officer (Local History), The Potteries Museum and Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent, Staffs., ST1 3DE (Tel. 01782 232323; e-mail kate.banks @civic2.stoke.gov.uk)

The aims of the group are to promote the study of finds from sites dating principally from A.D. 700-1700, by holding meetings and to discuss, view and identify finds from that period. Data sheets including current research are produced regularly. Data sheets and membership details are available from the Hon. Secretary.

A summer event was held at The Weald and Downland Open Air Museum, West Sussex, on 2 August 2001, where members attended an event entitled ‘Tudor Cooking and Table Etiquette’. The event was open to the general public, but the group was given a special talk by Marc Meltonville on the experimentation that underpins this type of reconstruction work. Peter Brears gave a demonstration of Tudor table etiquette.

The group’s Autumn meeting and A.G.M. was held at the National Museum of Ireland, from the 5-6 November 2001, on the subject of ‘Finds from periods of transition’. Speakers included Andy Halpin on Arms and Armour, Maurice Hurley on woodwork, Michael Kenny on coins and tokens, Raghnall O Floinn on precious metalwork, Dara O’Rourke on leather, Frances Pritchard on textiles, Patrick Wallace on base metals, Elizabeth Wincott Hechett on head-dresses, John Cherry on seals, Paul Courtney on weaponry, Geoff Egan on metalwork, Richard Hobbs on the Portable Antiquities Scheme and Hugh Wilmott on glass.

MEDIEVAL POTTERY RESEARCH GROUP

Secretary: Lorraine Mepham, c/o Potteries Museum and Art Gallery, Hanley, Stoke-on-Trent, ST1 3DW

The A.G.M. was held over a weekend in May in Edinburgh, a rare opportunity for most members to view and discuss medieval pottery from north of the border. The first day was devoted to papers, most of which concerned the recent research into the two major Scottish medieval ceramic industries: Redwares and White Gritty Wares. Each type was evidently made at many different locations, and sourcing thus depends largely on scientific analysis. Two pilot studies have so far been undertaken and have proved the potential of
this analysis to aid the definition of source areas within each industry. The whole of the second day was devoted to the examination and discussion of a large display of pottery from Edinburgh and other sites in Scotland, with the objective of identifying as many of the regional and continental wares as possible and to discuss the best means of publishing them. There is clearly the potential in Scotland for much future research, both archaeological and documentary.

The conference was also used to launch the Group's new publication, *Minimum Standards for the Processing, Recording, Analysis and Publication of Post-Roman Ceramics*. This is now available from the Editorial Committee, c/o MoLAS, Mortimer Wheeler House, 46 Eagle Wharf Road, London.

Publication of volume 24 of *Medieval Ceramics* was unfortunately delayed, and the volume had not appeared by the end of the year. Three issues of the *Newsletter*, however, were distributed as normal. Work on completion of three occasional papers (on Ipswich Ware, Trondheim Redwares and Minimum Standards) still progresses slowly, but it is hoped that all three projects will come to fruition during the next year.

The group has been concerned for some time over the low level of ceramics teaching and research in the UK, and during the course of the year undertook a survey to assess the situation, circulating questionnaires both to members and to higher education establishments. The aim was to raise awareness of the study of ceramics (specifically post-Roman), and to promote further teaching and research by utilising the expertise of the Group's membership.

The group's website (which can be found at [www.medievalpottery.org.uk](http://www.medievalpottery.org.uk)) continues to attract visitors, and many new members now come to the Group through the site, which also holds information on publications, newsletter items and lists of other relevant websites and ceramic groups.

---

THE MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENT RESEARCH GROUP

Hon. Secretary: Stephen R. Coleman, c/o Heritage and Environment Section, Culture and Environment Group, Bedfordshire County Council, County Hall, Cauldwell Street, Bedford, MK42 9AP (Tel: 01234 228072; e-mail: colemans@deed.bedfordshire.gov.uk)

This was a year of mixed fortunes. Following the outbreak of foot and mouth disease we decided to postpone the group's spring conference due to be held in Edinburgh during April. The restrictions imposed on countryside access meant that the planned field trip into Perthshire could not have taken place.

We continue to sponsor the Whittlewood Project and have offered financial support to cover the funding gap which will occur during the summer of 2002 between the end of the pilot project and the time when new grant aid becomes available from the AHRB, if approved, to enable expansion into the fuller three-year project. Progress and results of the field and documentary work are summarised in the Group's Annual Report published in November.

Our web site ([www.britarch.ac.uk/msrg](http://www.britarch.ac.uk/msrg)) was considerably upgraded during the summer with a new design, improved content and greater functionality. It also incorporates the Group's new logo which is based on a design used on the publicity for the Scottish Conference and is included above. The web site is now more attractive with increasing numbers of visitors from around the world. More are now aware of the group but as a result the number of enquiries has risen considerably, the vast majority arriving by e-mail.

The A.G.M. was held in December in the Centre for English Local History at the University of Leicester. Paul Everson, Head of Archaeological Survey for English Heritage, was elected to succeed Harold Fox as the group's President and Carenza Lewis replaced Robin Daniels as Editor. Following the A.G.M. a seminar on coastal settlement was well attended. The fascinating story of the decline and fall of Walberswick in Suffolk was
explained by Peter Warner whilst Hassell Smith remained in East Anglia to discuss coastal communities in North Norfolk. Medieval coastal settlements in Sussex and Scotland were reviewed by Mark Gardiner and Paula Martin respectively.

PORTABLE ANTIQUITITIES SCHEME

The Portable Antiquities Scheme exists in order to provide a recording service for the tens of thousands of archaeological finds made by the public (many of them metal-detectorists) each year. The Scheme at present covers about half of England and the whole of Wales, and funding from the Heritage Lottery Fund will enable it to expand to cover the whole of England and Wales by 2004. Many of the objects found come from archaeological sites which have been damaged or eroded, usually by agriculture, leaving the objects as the only evidence of past activity; other objects are of interest in their own right. The officers of the Portable Antiquities Scheme have provided information about medieval sites and finds in the areas which they cover; staff at the British Museum have provided unparalleled expertise and invaluable support in the identification and analysis of individual objects.

During 2001, the Scheme has recorded on its database 3,528 finds of medieval date (5th to 16th century), which represent 25% of the total number of 14,349 finds recorded on the database this year. Of these, 451 were of pre-Conquest and 3,077 were of post-Conquest date. A breakdown of the figures for coins and other artefacts by date is shown in tables 1 and 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 1. NUMBERS OF MEDIEVAL NON-NUMISMATIC FINDS, BY DATE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRE-CONQUEST</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early (c. 400–720)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle (c. 720–850)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late (c. 850–1066)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertain (c. 400–1066)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POST-CONQUEST</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th century (c. 1067–1099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th century (c. 1100–1199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th century (c. 1200–1299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th century (c. 1300–1399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th century (c. 1400–1499)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th century (c. 1500–1599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertain (c. 1067–1599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grand total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 2. NUMBERS OF MEDIEVAL COIN FINDS, BY DATE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRE-CONQUEST</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early (c. 700–710)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle (c. 740–850)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late (c. 850–1066)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertain (c. 400–1066)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POST-CONQUEST</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th century (c. 1066–1099)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th century (c. 1100–1199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th century (c. 1200–1299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th century (c. 1300–1399)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th century (c. 1400–1499)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th century (c. 1500–1599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertain (c. 1066–1599)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grand total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Portable Antiquities Annual Report 2000–1 (Department of Culture, Media and Sport, 2002).
2 Scotland, Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland have their own reporting schemes.
The entries below set out some of the highlights of the past year’s discoveries both in terms of sites and of individual finds. Full details of the finds recorded by the Portable Antiquities Scheme can be obtained from the scheme’s Outreach Officer, and there are full descriptions of finds on the website (www.finds.org.uk). Further details of the early-medieval coins (up to 1180) can be obtained from the Fitzwilliam Museum’s Early Medieval Corpus of Coin Finds (www.fitzmuseum.cam.ac.uk/coins/embr.html). (R. Hobbs and R. Bland).

ENGLAND
BERKSHIRE
Winterbourne. A metal-detector rally organised by the Wessex Metal-Detecting Club produced a range of early Anglo-Saxon material suggestive of a possible 6th-century cemetery site. The finds include a button brooch of Avent and Evison Class Iii, a saucer brooch made from cast lead alloy and decorated with five running spirals, and a pierced 3rd-century Roman coin. (S. Worrell).

CHESHIRE
Over Alderley. A copper-alloy seal matrix was found by Mr D. Bailey. It is pointed-oval in shape and measures 26 x 18 mm. The central design is of a bird with wings inverted (pointing downwards) with a crescent over the head, and around is the inscription RICARDI DE ALDERLE[GH]. There is a remnant of a handle on the reverse. It is possible that Richard de Alderley derived his name from the place in which the seal matrix was found; other examples of seal matrices are known with locational surnames, found near to the place-names mentioned, but they are not common. (N. Herepath).

CUMBRIA
Arnside (SD 45 77). A decorated gilt copper-alloy composite object (Fig. 1a) was found by Mr D. James, on the same site at Arnside as an 8th-century Irish vessel mount. It consists of a tapering cast copper-alloy plate, with cast and gilded ornament on one face, which originally ended in a rectangular projection at the apex. This is now broken off, and replaced with a second much smaller plate of darker copper-alloy sheet, attached by two copper-alloy rivets. There is a third neat circular hole through the decorated plate, which has an internal ledge as though countersunk from the reverse. The plate carries cast ornament in chip-carved style, with a broad border of oblique lines around a sub-triangular panel of neat looped interlace. The interlace is adapted to accommodate a raised undecorated semi-circle at the base. The front and both long edges are gilded. The reverse of the plate has been deeply grooved across the corners to make decorative ‘ears’. The apex is thinner, with a step which accommodates the smaller plate.

The smaller plate, held by the two rivets, has a spatulate end tapering to a rectangular collar, then reducing again to a narrower broken-off shaft which is rectangular in section. The spatulate end becomes thinner in cross-section and is neatly accommodated in the recess of the decorated plate. The maximum dimensions are 32 x 19.6 mm.

This odd composite piece was put together in antiquity. It appears to be a decorative plate re-used as an improvised head for a dress pin or possibly a stylus. The broken-off rectangular projection suggests that the decorated plate was originally a box fitting. It may

3 Michael Lewis, c/o Coins and Medals, British Museum, Great Russell Street, London WC1B 3DG.
FIG. 1

(a) Composite object from Arnside, Cumbria. (b) Zoomorphic object from Edmondsham, Dorset. (c) Annular brooch from Abbots Worthy, Hampshire. (d) Annular clasp from Abbots Worthy, Hampshire. (e) Bridle fitting from Andover, Hampshire. (f) Stirrup terminal from Cheriton, Hampshire. All at scale 1:1. Drawings by D. Wreathall (a), M. Trewhera (b) and A. Cracknell (c, d, e, f).
well be just under half of a larger piece neatly cut up in antiquity, but the present ungilded wider edge is so smooth that this must remain uncertain. It seems to have been later modified by drilling very closely to one edge before the final mounting on to the second piece and decorative modification of the reverse corners. The date of the decorated plate is established broadly as 8th-century by its style, and it is Anglo-Saxon rather than Irish; no close parallels to the broad slashed border have been found. The re-use of decorative gilt copper-alloy off-cuts of Irish or Anglo-Saxon metalwork is typical of recycling in the Viking world in the 9th century. Kendal Museum hope to acquire the piece. (S. Youngs).

DORSET

Edmondsbham. A copper-alloy zoomorphic object was found by Mr R. Reeves (Fig. 1b). It is cast in the round, in the form of the head and body of a stylised beast whose open mouth grasps the feet and wings of a bird. The body is hollow and is decorated with a lattice of engraved oblique lines; there are two circular attachment holes at the open end, one at each side of the oval cross-section. A symmetrical arrangement of curling relief lines forms a mane-like element which flows from the back of the head along the body. The engraved eyes are clearly visible. The beast holds the bird’s tail in its mouth; the legs of the bird are swept back so that the beast can hold a foot in each forepaw. Between the chin of the beast and the legs of the bird is a circular hole. The stylised body of the bird, when viewed from above, is similar in shape to the ‘mane’ of the beast, and so gives the object a symmetrical appearance. The bird’s head is tilted back so that its beak extends in the same line as the rest of the object. The beak curls over to form a small circular hole at the closed end. Both this and the hole between the beast and the bird may be suspension or attachment holes. The flowing curvilinear Romanesque modelling of this object dates it to the 12th century.

Although the decorative scheme is quite different, this object has many parallels with a probable stylos from Winchester. On the Winchester example, also made from copper alloy, a well-modelled Romanesque dragon has a socket at its tail and holds a T-shaped eraser in its mouth. The two form part of a small group of similar objects in the shape of dragons, either with long pointed shafts or with sockets; some have erasers held in the mouth, and others end in a loop. They are currently interpreted as either styli or styliform pins. (J. Robinson and C. Hayward Trevarthen).

HAMPShIRE

Abbots Worthy. An interesting assemblage of Roman to post-medieval artefacts was found over a small area by Mr G. Meredith. The pre-Conquest finds include a mid- to late Anglo-Saxon split-end strap-end of Thomas’s Type B, and a PAXS type penny of William I which has been modified as a brooch with the addition of a pin and catchplate. Post-Conquest finds include a 13th-century openwork annular brooch which depicts a man fighting a beast (Fig. 1c), two annular brooches with cylindrical settings and three very small, flat 14th- to 15th-century annular clasps with incised decoration and flat-ended rectangular-sectioned ‘pins’. Although these clasps do resemble annular brooches, the flimsiness of the metal combined with the flat-ended ‘pins’, which extend well beyond the

---

frame, suggest that they could not have been used to secure garments, but must have fulfilled a purely decorative function (Fig. 1d). This group of objects has been donated by the finder to Winchester Museums Service. (S. Worrell).

Andover. A fragment of an 11th-century copper-alloy bridle fitting was found by Mr M. Robbins (Fig. 1c). It is in the form of an Urnes-style animal with decoration on both faces. The animal has an open jaw, a curlicued upper lip and a downward-curled lower jaw, with a circular hole between the two. The eyes are pointed ovals, almost diamond-shaped, and the ears are small and well-defined. There is an incised curving motif on the neck. The neck and upper jaw curve around to join just above a sub-square terminal, which is decorated with a stamped ring-and-dot motif on all four sides. (S. Worrell).

Cheriton. A copper-alloy stirrup terminal in the shape of an animal head was found by Mr S. Boniface (Fig. 1f). The terminal, which dates to the 11th century, has well-defined moulded features which include prominent tusks and a snubbed nose which form the lower end of the terminal. The mouth is a groove, visible from the profile only. There is a high bulging rounded forehead with the eyes depicted as horizontal lines, and flat, closely set elongated ears with rounded ends. There is a sub-rectangular projecting ledge on the underside of the terminal which is designed to attach to the corner of the stirrup using solder; no trace of which survives on the inside edge. Beyond the rectangular housing, the terminal has a hollow, U-shaped section to enable its attachment to the side of the stirrup. This is the first Late Anglo-Saxon stirrup terminal to have been recorded by the Hampshire Portable Antiquities Scheme, compared to the eleven contemporary stirrup-strap mounts that have been recorded. (S. Worrell).

Colden Common. A copper-alloy relief-decorated openwork strap-end was found by Mr S. Budden (Fig. 2a). It is tongue-shaped, and has two rivet holes and a trace of a third on the attachment end, one corner of which is missing. The relief decoration consists of two difficult-to-identify creatures. The flat border is decorated with very small circular stamps. The rounded end is missing and the reverse is undecorated. This strap-end belongs to a group of 10th- to 11th-century relief-decorated examples, with well-known examples from Winchester, although there is no exact parallel for this example in that group. (S. Worrell).

Meonstoke. A copper-alloy figurative mount of the crucified Christ was found by Mr M. Gaines (Fig. 2b). There are integrally cast rivets behind each hand, and a third behind the feet which are placed together. The facial features are worn, but reasonably well-defined. A disc-shaped moulding above the head represents a crown. The mount has a flat reverse, although the hair is defined on the back of the head with incised oblique lines suggesting that at least the head was intended to be viewed from both sides. The mount is 37 mm long and dates from the late 13th or 14th century. (S. Worrell).

Twyford. A late 6th- or early 7th-century copper-alloy buckle plate was found by Mr N. Wright. The triangular plate has prominent curved expansions on either side to accommodate the heads of two iron rivets, and a circular terminal set with a third iron rivet. It is decorated with stamped ornament comprising three rows of three ring-and-dot motifs close to the rounded terminal, followed by a border of a double line of very small circular stamps which extends to the curved expansions and across the top of the plate. The main field is decorated with a series of curving lines made up of closely set irregular

9 D. Williams, Stirrup Terminals (Finds Research Group 700–1700 Datasheet 24, 1997).
10 D. A. Hinton, in M. Biddle, op. cit. in note 6, 497–500.
FIG. 2
(a) Strap-end from Golden Common, Hampshire. (b) Figure of Christ crucified, from Meonstoke, Hampshire.
(c) Saucer brooch from Longfield and New Barn, Kent. (d) Harness fitting from Wolverley and Cookley,
Hereford and Worcester. (e) Equal-armed brooch from Burnham Market, Norfolk. All at scale 1:1. Drawings by
A. Cracknell (a, b), D. Wreathall (c), A. Bolton (d) and A. Holmes (e).
circular and triangular stamps which divide the panel into six cells; five of these have a ring-and-dot motif in the centre. The buckle is 51.5 mm long, a maximum of 27 mm wide and 1.5 mm thick. A similar, although larger, example was excavated in 1780 at Chatham Lines, Kent.11 (S. Worrell).

HEREFORD AND WORCESTER

Pershore. A round short-cross farthing of Henry III (1216–72) was found by Mr D. Crawford. It was minted in London and the moneyer is Ilger. The obverse reads hEN•RI•REX and the reverse • ILGER ON LVND. It weighs 0.31 g (4.78 grains). This is only the fifth example of this type of farthing to be found,12 and only the second by Ilger.13 The experiment of issuing round halfpennies and farthings, rather than cutting pennies into fractions, was initiated by Henry III in c. 1220, but it was clearly not a success; none were known to have survived until 1989, when the first halfpenny was discovered. It was not until 1280 that round halfpennies and farthings were successfully introduced. The farthing has been acquired by Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery.14 (A. Bolton and D. Symons).

Wolverley and Cookley. A late 1oth- to early 11th-century copper-alloy harness fitting was found by Mr Hutton (Fig. 2d). It has two components, the first an elongated ‘A’ shape in plan. The apex has a projection for connection to a swivel connection, and below this is an openwork interlace design. The lower corners have zoomorphic terminals with a bar running between them. The second component is folded around the bar to form a U shape. At either end are two animal heads, each joined to its opposite partner by a rivet. This is the first harness fitting of its kind to have been recorded in the West Midlands, and may be a chance loss as no other material from this period has been recorded in the near vicinity. (A. Bolton and L. Webster).

KENT

Longfield and New Barn. A gilded copper-alloy cast saucer brooch, decorated with five running spirals, was found by Scott Mitchell of the Dartford Area Relic Recovery Club (Fig. 2c). The brooch is 32–33 mm in diameter, 12 mm thick, and weighs 14.5 g; the rim has some damage. The running spiral motif is complemented by a five-sided raised central boss and five pellets around the edge. The pin is missing, but most of the catch and hinge survive. The brooch is a 6th-century type, and has been identified by Tania Dickinson as coming from her Group II B2,15 represented otherwise only at Alfriston, Sussex; the closest parallel is the brooch in Alfriston grave 87 (M. Lewis).

Cobham. A silver penny of Cynethryth, wife of Offa of Mercia (757–96), was found by Mr R. Barker. The obverse shows a stylised ‘M’ surrounded by the legend CENED•R•ED•REGINA. The reverse shows the moneyer's name EOBA on the leaves of a quatrefoil.16 The coin is 16.5 mm in diameter and weighs 1.28 g.17 Cynethryth's coinage is remarkable as this was the only occasion on which the wife of a ruler in England issued coins in her own name. Offa's own coinage leans heavily on the iconography of Roman coinage, and

13 The other is currently in a private collection.
14 The farthing was purchased with grant-aid from Resource and the Victoria and Albert Purchase Grant Fund; accession number 2001 C 1.
16 J. J. North, op. cit. in note 12, 340.
17 EMC no. 2002.6163.
the inspiration for this issue may well have been coins of empresses such as Faustina, the wife of Antoninus Pius. Coins of Cynethryth are rare, and this is a particularly fine specimen. Although struck at Canterbury, only one other find from Kent (Richborough) is recorded. (M. Lewis and M. Blackburn).

LINCOLNSHIRE

*High Toynot.* A near-complete Anglo-Saxon hanging bowl was found by Mr S. Howard in a ploughed field, just below the level of the relatively shallow ploughsoil. The exterior of the bowl has a wide flat base with a central indentation, beneath which the external basal disc is attached. The basal mount was decorated with enamel and millifiori, in a design consisting of seven red enamelled pellets surrounding a central red pellet. Outside the ring of pellets are alternating panels of dark- and light-coloured enamel radiating from the central red pellet. The bowl was in a fragile condition, particularly the base, and only the basal mount remained attached. On the exterior there are marks which show where other mounts were at one time fixed. The finder found two of these mounts, a hooked escutcheon and a trefoil mount, and noted how they were placed neatly under the bowl before becoming buried. The other mounts were not found and were apparently not buried with the bowl, although there has been no archaeological investigation of the findspot. The bowl has been acquired by Lincoln City and County Museum.18 (A. Bolton).

NORFOLK

The detailed recording of medieval seal matrices by description, transcription and casting continues. A further 44 examples reported in 2001 are shortly to be published.19

*Bawburgh* (SMR 36592). A copper-alloy mount was found by Mr D. Alger (Fig. 3a). It is lozengiform with concave sides, and each corner has an animal head terminal with a rivet hole above the ears; one of these rivet holes retains an iron rivet. There is a fifth rivet hole at the centre and an extra, perhaps secondary, perforation between the eyes at the uppermost corner. The centre of the mount has four pentagonal panels of silver and niello inlay, each depicting a Trehwiddle-style interlaced beast. In the two upper panels are mirrored images of inward-facing lion-like beasts with heads raised and interlace springing from their mouths. The lower two panels contain mirrored images of beasts walking outwards with heads looking backwards over their shoulders. Although the decoration dates this mount to the 9th century, it is presumably ancestral to the group of 10th-century smaller quadrangular brooches with animal heads at each corner.20 (S. Ashley).

*Burnham Market* (SMR no. 36623). A copper-alloy equal-armed brooch was found by Mr G. Eldridge (Fig. 2e). It is of unusual form, the bow flanked by twin arches springing from its junction with the identical head and foot plates. A very similar piece, dated to the end of the 5th century, was excavated from Grave 8 at Berinsfield, Oxfordshire.21 (S. Ashley).

*Colney* (SMR no. 9332). A gilded copper-alloy disc brooch was found by Mr D. Alger (Fig. 3c). The brooch is 26 mm in diameter, and convex. It has crisply executed relief

---

FIG. 3

(a) Mount from Bawburgh, Norfolk. (b) Wrist-clasp from Feltwell, Norfolk. (c) Disc brooch from Colney, Norfolk. (d) Disc brooch from Gooderstone, Norfolk. (e) Probable strap-end from North Tuddenham, Norfolk. (f) Pendant from North Tuddenham, Norfolk. All at scale 1:1. Drawings by M. Hoyle (a, c), S. White (b), A. Holness (c), D. Wreathall (d) and D. Dobson (e).
Medieval Britain and Ireland, 2001

Decoration of a double-strand border around a backward-looking Jellinge-style beast. A long double-strand tongue emerges from the bulbous jaws to interlace over the body and under the hind leg. The animal is twisted into a reversed S-shape, and both neck and body are transversely ribbed between contour lines. A transversely ribbed foreleg and a shorter hind leg each end in a hooked foot. The Jellinge-style decoration points to a late 9th- or 10th-century date; its convex shape and a suspension loop on the reverse betrays its Scandinavian origins. See also under Gooderstone, below. (S. Ashley).

Feltwell (SMR no. 21137). Although Early Anglo-Saxon metal finds continued to be recorded in considerable numbers during 2001, only one additional site produced a sufficient number of objects to be considered as a plough-damaged cemetery. This lies at 4.5 m AOD, on the fen-edge in Feltwell parish in the SW. of the county, and has been fieldwalked and metal-detected by Mr D. Woolleston. In addition to numerous pieces of female jewellery indicative of inhumation, large sherds of urns, some decorated, have been recovered, as well as cremated bone and burnt copper-alloy objects. It is unclear why only one cemetery was brought to light this year, during which arable agriculture has continued as before. The reduction of metal-detecting activity resulting from the foot and mouth epidemic must have been a major contributory factor.

Among the objects from Feltwell 21137 is a gilded copper-alloy wrist-clasp of Hines form B4, a T-shaped bar once fixed by a (missing) iron pin through two pierced lugs to a (missing) iron backplate (Fig. 3b). The end of each arm expands into a panel of Style I ornament. In the centre is a square panel with a raised frame. This is the first certain example of this rare form to have come from Norfolk.22 (A. Rogerson).

Gooderstone. A lead disc brooch was found by Mr B. Hamilton (Fig. 3d). The brooch is 28 mm in diameter, and flat. It has relief decoration of a double-strand border around a backward-looking beast in 10th-century Jellinge style. The decoration is a slightly debased version of that found on the Colney brooch (see above) and other brooches from Norfolk.23 On the reverse are a pin lug and a broken catchplate, and an undrilled lug towards the bottom of the brooch which might have become a suspension loop. An incomplete iron pin, missing part of the shaft, survives in the pin lug.

This brooch, and similar examples from York,24 make a good contrast with the gilded copper-alloy brooch decorated in a similar style found at Colney (see above). The material and the flat shape of the brooch suggest that a Scandinavian motif was being applied to cheap Anglo-Saxon brooches as well as more expensive Scandinavian pieces. (H. Geake).

Hillington (SMR no. 35913). An almost complete copper-alloy 6th-century small-long brooch of unusual type was found by Mr C. Merchant (Fig. 4a). It has fifteen cast countersunk perforations in the rectangular headplate; the huge lappets have similar holes, and the foot with scalloped edges is a far abstracted horse’s head. A very similar brooch, excavated by T. C. Lethbridge at Holywell Row, Suffolk,25 was described by Leeds as ‘the curious piece from grave 69’. The foot of the Holywell Row brooch, which is slightly closer to the normal cruciform foot than the Hillington example, was considered by Leeds as an ‘awkward work [which] can only be regarded as a freak’.26 (A. Rogerson).

22 J. Hines, Clasps, Horestepee, Agraffen: Anglo-Scandinavian Clasps of Classes A-C of the 3rd to 6th centuries AD (Stockholm, 1993), 37–8, for a possible unfinished casting of a B4 clasp from Castle Acre, Norfolk.
23 Margeson, op. cit. in note 20, 24.
25 T. C. Lethbridge, Recent Excavations in Anglo-Saxon Cemeteries in Cambridgeshire and Suffolk (Cambridge, 1931).
FIG. 4
(a) Small-long brooch from Hillington, Norfolk. (b) Two fragments of an oval brooch from Wormegay, Norfolk. (c) Mount from Hackleton, Northamptonshire. (d) Mount from Freckenham, Suffolk. All at scale 1:1.
Drawings by A. Holness (a, b), M. Roughley (c) and D. Wreathall (d).
North Tuddenham (SMR no. 35696). Two medieval copper-alloy objects were found close together by Dr A. Carter. Both are decorated with a Tau cross, a motif associated with the Order of Hospitalers of St Anthony. A probable strap-end, once shield-shaped, is engraved with a Tau cross on a cross-hatched field (Fig. 3e), and a pendant in the form of a Tau cross is engraved on one side with the crucified Christ and on the other with a nimbed figure, perhaps St Anthony (Fig. 3f). Several T-shaped pilgrim badges of the Order of Hospitalers of St Anthony have been found in 15th-century deposits in London.  

Wormegay (SMR no. 17286). Two gilded copper-alloy fragments of probably a single Viking-period double-shelled oval brooch of the later 9th century were recovered from a major middle Anglo-Saxon settlement site by Mr J. Coggles in 1999 and Mr S. Brown in 2001 (Fig. 4b). These are the first examples of this type of brooch to be recorded in Norfolk since the pair found in a grave at Santon (Lynford parish) in 1867.  

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE  

Bozeat. A copper-alloy seal matrix was found while gardening by Mrs M. Brown. Pointed-oval in shape, the front is engraved with a Virgin and Child with a kneeling figure in vestments below. There is a small loop at the top of the reverse. The inscription reads AVE MARIA SUBVENIAS FAMULO VIRGO BENE TUO, which can be translated as 'Hail Mary: may you assist your servant well, O Virgin'. The word famulo, meaning servant, is masculine. (R. Harte).  

Hackleton. A number of 15th-century coins and other objects, including an elaborate gold brooch, was found by Mr S. Marchant. The area was a well-known hunting ‘ride’ at the time, and is not far from the manor of Grafton Regis which was the family home of Edward IV’s queen Elizabeth Woodville.  

The brooch is of hollow construction and takes the form of a six-petalled rose with an open, circular centre. The petals carry a rare black-letter inscription which reads en bonetemps (In Good Time). This inscription is punctuated by elaborate, foliate scrolls and the whole would originally have been enamelled, although no traces of enamel now remain. The reverse of the brooch, significantly, is also beautifully worked with a smaller, six-petalled flower aligned differently and defined by areas of cross-hatching. The pin of the brooch survives, but is broken. It is integrated into the design by being cross-hatched or left plain as appropriate and is articulated by a swivelling motion which is likely to be achieved by an internal pin. The high quality of its workmanship and the sophistication of its design suggest that it was an object of high status. The British Museum collection contains a number of gold brooches of similar construction; the closest, with its pin integrated into the design of its elaborately decorated reverse side, is inscribed with the legend in bone espoer (In Good Hope).  

This site is well-known for post-Conquest finds, but has recently also begun to produce pre-Conquest material. An openwork copper-alloy mount with six attachment holes was found by Mr S. Marchant (Fig. 4c). The mount is decorated on the obverse with a pair of symmetrical interlacing Ringerike-style serpents, each with a ribbed body and a lobed snout. Unusually, both obverse and reverse show signs of gilding. (J. Robinson and R. Harte).  

29 Accession no. AF.2696.
SUFFOLK

Freckenham. Further metal-detection by Mr M. King at the ‘productive site’ of SMR no. FRK 038 has this year produced a copper-alloy hooked tag, a flared arm from a pair of tweezers, a 9th-century strap-end and a scat of Series R, Group 6. The site has also produced finds indicative of an early Anglo-Saxon site, probably an inhumation cemetery. These finds include a copper-alloy sword pommel, a silver sword pommel, two fragments of small-long brooch, a Hines form C1 wrist-clasp half, and a piece of decorated lead either from a Hines class C wrist-clasp or a square-headed brooch footplate, or a lead model for either of these. In previous years four small-long brooches, a cruciform brooch, three wrist-clasp halves and a pair of gusset plates have been found here.

A kilometre to the SE. (SMR no. FRK Misc), a gilded copper-alloy lozengiform mount, perhaps from a book, was found by Mr S. Foster (Fig. 4d). It is decorated with 8th-century interlace; the broken edges suggest that it may once have been part of a larger mount such as those found at Whithorn. There is a small hole, perhaps for suspension, at one corner. (H. Geake).

Hemingstone. A small-long brooch and two flat annular brooches, one with a small surviving patch of textile, were found by Mr G. Finbow at SMR no. HMG 018. This shows the continuing erosion of the early Anglo-Saxon site, presumably that of an inhumation cemetery, discovered in 1994. Finds in previous years have included an iron spearhead, two cruciform brooches, another annular brooch, a ‘shield-on-tongue’ buckle pin, a copper-alloy necklet and two pierced Roman coins.

In the same parish, Mr G. Finbow and Mr G. Fisk discovered a similar site in 2001 (SMR no. HMG 019/021). Finds so far include two small-long brooches, a fragment of small-long or cruciform brooch, a small square-headed brooch and a knob from a florid cruciform brooch. HMG 019 has also produced an incomplete Middle Anglo-Saxon lozenge-shaped brooch (Fig. 5a). (H. Geake).

Henley. A post-Conquest copper-alloy strap-fitting, in the shape of an animal with one paw on a human head, was found by Mr E. Robinson (Fig. 6b). The animal is in profile and almost three-dimensional. It is standing on one foreleg, with the other placed on top of the human head, which sits on the baseline. The animal’s head is turned to face the observer, and has upright triangular ears, a rounded muzzle, a triangular depression on the brow, and two oval depressions for the eyes. There may possibly originally have been enamel in the brow and eyes. The human head has hair cut in a straight pudding-basin line, a low-relief nose with the end corroded away, two slight indentations for the eyes and a flattened area for the mouth. The reverse of the human head is hollowed, but the reverse of the animal’s head is nicely modelled in three dimensions.

The back of the animal is narrowed to from a bar around which a strap could be fixed. This bar forms one side of a rectangular loop, the rest being made up of one front leg, the back leg(s) and the baseline on which the animal stands. The bar is D-shaped in cross-section, with the flat edge towards the inside of the loop implying that any strap would have run through the loop rather than away from it. It seems likely that the scene depicted is that of the head of St Edmund being found between the paws of a wolf. St Edmund’s shrine at Bury St Edmunds, about 20 miles from Henley, was a major centre of medieval pilgrimage; this object, however, is a very unusual souvenir. (H. Geake and B. Spencer).

30 EMC no. 2002.0162.
32 For a brief discussion of early Anglo-Saxon necklets, see S. West, West Stow: the Anglo-Saxon Village (Ipswich, 1985), 144 and fig. 266 no. 1.
33 B. Spencer, op. cit. in note 27, 180–2.
(a) Lozenge-shaped brooch from Hemingstone, Suffolk. (b) Almager’s seal matrix from Stuston, Suffolk. (c) Figurine from Caterham, Surrey. (d) Openwork object from Weston, Suffolk. All at scale 1:1. Drawings by D. Wreathall (a, b, d) and A. Cracknell (c).
(a) Unfinished wrist-clasp from Lackford, Suffolk. (b) Strap-fitting from Henley, Suffolk. (c) Penannular brooch from near Cowbridge, Vale of Glamorgan. (d) Tumbrel from Foel Farm Park, Anglesey. All at scale 1:1.

Drawings by D. Wreathall (a, b), Copyright: National Museums & Galleries of Wales (c, d).
Lackford. Metal-detecting by Mr J. King and Mr D. Pooley at LKD 033, 2 km SE. of the well-known Lackford cremation cemetery (LKD 001), has produced a number of finds of early Anglo-Saxon date scattered over an area of 700 x 300 m. LKD 033 has previously produced hand-made flint-tempered pottery, including two sherds with stamped motifs previously identified as characteristic of the Illingworth-Lackford potter. Among this year's finds are three fragments of cruciform brooches, a small buckle with triangular plate, and an apparently unfinished wrist-clasp of Hines's Form B12 (Fig. 6a).

Stuston. A copper-alloy official seal matrix was found by Mr J. French (Fig. 5b). This was of an unusual cylindrical shape, with one end closed to form a circular die which would have fitted onto the end of a wooden handle. The central motif shows a lion passant gardant, and the surrounding legend reads *S' VLNII DE LNVNTONE. This seal matrix is that of an alnager, an official who examined cloths to ensure their quality and correct measurements, and confirm that the tax on the cloth had been paid. There are other alnagers' seals in the collection at Ipswich Museum and the British Museum.34

Weston. A shallowly domed circular openwork object was found by Mrs N. A. Spatchet in about 1995, and brought in for recording in 2001 (Fig. 5d). The object is made from copper alloy, and is now a little crushed; originally it was about 76 mm in diameter with a flat centre about 15 mm above the rim. The flat top has a central rivet hole blocked with iron corrosion. From this extend six flat radiating bars; three are undecorated and flare slightly to accommodate a rivet hole just within the rim. Two of the three rivet holes have a patch of iron corrosion around them, which has a noticeably straight edge halfway up the bar. Alternating with these are bars decorated with a high-relief cat-like animal head with triangular ears, a wide face and slanting oval eyes. Below each head the bars flare into leaf scrolls. To either side are narrow curling branches ending in pellets, probably to be interpreted as stems and leaves branching off from the main foliage. The rim is fairly narrow (about 3 mm wide and 2 mm thick) for most of its circumference, but has a short rectangular projection below each of the leaf scrolls. The rim is either worn or slightly squashed in places, notably to either side of each rivet hole.

The animal heads and plant decoration have affinities with the decoration on some types of stirrup-strap mount, and indicate a date in the first half of the 10th century. The function of the object is less certain, as it appears to have been a component of a composite object, with either iron components or iron rivets. The fact that it is convex, with a large rivet in the centre and a blank area around, suggest that it could have been part of a candlestick or something similar. Although it is rather flimsier than known Ottonian candlesticks, the three smaller lateral rivet holes may have been to fasten it to a separate and more sturdy base. Alternatively, it is possible that the object could have been mounted vertically, and the central rivet could have served to attach a door ring or knocker. No close parallels have been found for this object, however, which remains a very interesting and unusual find. (L. Webster and H. Geake).

Wickham Skeith. Finds indicative of an early Anglo-Saxon site, presumably an inhumation cemetery, were found by Mr D. Payne while metal-detecting 100 m to the S. of a previously discovered Roman villa (SMR no. WKS 003). The finds include two fragments of a small-long brooch, a fragment of a cruciform brooch, a 'shield-on-tongue' buckle pin, and two hook-pieces from a matching pair of Hines form B20 wrist-clasps.

An ingot with transverse fluting on one face was also found on this site. Although it has not been analysed, it seems likely that it forms part of the group of copper-alloy ingots of probable Viking-period date.35

Caterham. An unusual copper-alloy figurine was found by Mr C. Hodgeson (Fig. 5c). It is a full-length crowned female figure dressed in a long robe, and dates to the 14th century. The facial features are executed crudely with incised lines; the eyes are oval, and the mouth is a short horizontal line. The hands are placed together as in prayer, and there are circular perforations beneath each arm forming loops. There is a trefoil-shaped depression in the hand area; below this, the front of the body is decorated with a groove running down the centre, with a series of oblique incised lines below. The body is circular in cross-section, tapering to oval at the base. An irregular cavity at the centre of the reverse once held an iron rivet for attachment. The function of this object is unclear, although it is likely to have been attached to another object via the looped arms and the rivet on the reverse. No parallels are known, but it is possible that it may have been secured to the corner of a casket or châsse. (S. Worrell).

WALES

 ANGLESEY

 Foel Farm Park (SH 48 65). A copper-alloy tumbrel (coin-checking balance) was found in April by Mr Norman Thyer near Foel Farm Park on the Menai Straits (Fig. 6d). The vertical arm of the balance tapers slightly from the fulcrum to an acorn finial at the top, which is separated from the shaft by a double transverse moulding. The surface is decorated with incised lines above the slot, and further incised lines (zig-zag and parallel) above this. The arm is hollow-backed and recessed on alternate sides of a copper-alloy pin, to accommodate the balance-arm and to allow the device to fold flat. The lower end terminates in a point. The tail of the balance arm, which pivots on the copper-alloy pin, tapers to a rounded point; the flat rectangular tray, which is plain, has a stop ridge to regulate the position of the coin. The end of the tray is missing. Length of vertical arm, 85 mm; length of balance-arm, 77.5 mm. Tray dimensions, 13.5 x 16+ mm.

 The loss of the end of the balance-arm has made it impossible to calculate reliably the weight at which it originally balanced; the closest parallel, from ‘Stourbridge Fair, Cambridgeshire’, balances at 1.15 g, a weight which is consistent with the reduced issues of silver pennies current between A.D. 1351 and 1412.37

 This is the first tumbrel to be recorded from Wales, and a western addition to the seventeen listed from England by Rogers.38 Most are of copper alloy, although bone examples are known from Bristol, and Castle Acre (Norfolk).39 The Anglesey tumbrel has the appearance of a medieval instrument, and its findspot, close to the location of the former Caernarfon/Talyfoel ferry mentioned in 1289, 1316, 1425–6 and 1445–6,0 may provide one possible context for its loss. (M. Redknap and P. Macdonald).

 VALE OF GLAMORGAN

 Cowbridge (ST 92 70). A 7th- or early 8th-century copper-alloy penannular brooch was reported to have been found near Cowbridge (Fig. 6c). The cast hoop is of near-circular

36 This object was first reported to Kate Geary of the Gwynedd Archaeological Trust, and passed to Philip Macdonald for more detailed recording.


38 D. J. Rogers, Tumbrels (Finds Research Group 700–1700 Datasheet no. 16, 1993).


cross-section (maximum external diameter 35 mm), and the front bears three groups of transverse ribbing, two of which are at the junctions with the terminals. The terminals are expanded, square-ended, and irregular hexagons in outline. They are flat-backed, 4.5 mm thick, with four corners chamfered to leave the upper face with square or quadrangular fields measuring approximately 6 x 6 mm. These central fields are decorated with a series of parallel incised or punched lines, which create a grid-like pattern, comprising 15 (5 x 3) segments on the left and 16 (4 x 4) segments on the right. The back of the brooch is plain, apart from slight chamfering along the terminal facets. The copper-alloy pin-head survives, and is barrel-shaped with two punched longitudinal grooves either side of a longitudinal ridge which expands towards the top of the (now missing) pin shaft and is embellished with incised criss-cross lines. The edges of the pin-head have been raised.

The brooch belongs to Fowler's Type G, and shares grouped ribbing on the hoop with the early examples of type G1 studied by Dickinson. The terminal form and hoop decoration are similar to those which occur on two smaller brooches from Cannington, Somerset. However, it differs from other G1 brooches in that the terminal decoration comprises a grid within a square, rather than the more usual plain, single or multiple circular dot forms found elsewhere in Britain. Similar grid-type patterns occur on some type G3 brooches, such as those from Balevullin on Tiree and Cloonfinlough crannog, Co. Roscommon. The closest Welsh parallel in form, including the pin-head, is the brooch found in the hill-wash on the north escarpment at Longbury Bank during excavations by S. Aldhouse-Green, which also has square terminal decoration. The Cowbridge brooch is similar in size to that from Linney Burrows, Pembrokeshire, attributed to the 7th century by association with E ware. The Linney Burrows brooch is a crudely executed version of the same brooch type, having roughly punched quadrangular terminal decoration and chamfered corners to the terminals. The terminals of the 8th- or 9th-century silver penannular brooch found just to the north of Cowbridge, at Newton Moor (Vale of Glamorgan), also have chamfered angles around quadrangular panels in the form of recessed compartments decorated with gold filigree. The grid pattern on the Cowbridge terminals may be an attempt to imitate decorated foil and create a glittering variant of the terminal decoration found on the silver penannular brooch from the Trewhiddle hoard (deposited c. A.D. 868), and the penannular from Cloonfinlough.

The Cowbridge penannular brooch shares characteristics with other brooches from South Wales: quadrangular fields on the terminals, which have chamfered corners, ribbed moulding at the junction of the terminal and hoop, circular cross-section to hoop and barrel-shaped pin-head. It is an important addition to this regional variation of the Type G penannular brooch which appears to have gained popularity in south Wales. The ribbing on the hoop favours a 7th- or early 8th-century, rather than 9th-century, date.

---

44 T. M. Dickinson, op. cit. in note 42, fig. 3, nos. 9 and 10; P. A. Rauz, S. M. Hirst and S. M. Wright, *Cannington Cemetery* (London, 2000), 349, fig. 237. CA 34, CA 35.
45 T. M. Dickinson, op. cit. in note 42, fig. 6, nos. 32 and 35.
46 T. M. Dickinson, op. cit. in note 42, fig. 3, nos. 9 and 10; P. A. Rauz, S. M. Hirst and S. M. Wright, *Cannington Cemetery* (London, 2000), 349, fig. 237. CA 34, CA 35.
48 M. Redknap, op. cit. in note 45, 32.
49 M. Redknap, Insular non-ferrous metalwork from Wales of the 8th to 10th centuries' 59-74 in C. Bourke (ed.), *From the Isles of the North: Early Medieval Art in Ireland and Britain* (Belfast, 1995) at p. 61, fig. 2a.
51 The author is grateful to Philip Macdonald, then Finds Co-ordinator: Wales, for information on this find, and Susan Youngs for comments on the Cloonfinlough brooch.
INDEX FOR MEDIEVAL BRITAIN AND IRELAND IN 2000

I. PRE-CONQUEST

area survey: 32, 207.
bone/antler artefacts: 78, 315, 441, 470.
bone, inscribed: 315.
boundaries, ditches, enclosures: 32, 48, 61, 85, 196, 199, 239, 245, 271, 301, 315, 416.
bridges: 117.
burials, cemeteries: 14, 33, 75, 103, 131, 146, 216, 257–8, 317–18, 327, 364, 388, 425, 449, 469–70.
cellar: 59.
citadel: 33, 35.
coins: 78, 324.
crannog: 309.
defences: 416.
earthworks: 224.
environmental evidence: 32, 54, 189, 441.
farmstead: 11.
field systems: 217, 454.
gaming board: 364.
glass bead: 78, 103, 309, 315, 446, 470.
industrial sites:
  bone/antler: 232, 470.
  salt: 207, 211.
  textile: 51, 59, 103, 105, 190, 315.
leachet: 317.
leather: 54, 309.
ovens, kilns: 32, 78.
palaces, royal: 271.
quarrying: 103.
refuse, domestic (pits, middens): 78, 85, 105, 309, 315, 441, 470, 472.
ringfort: 416.
roads, streets, trackways: 102, 114, 162, 236–7.
skeletal evidence: 258.
shale bead: 445.
stone artefacts: 54, 105, 188.
stone cross: 345, 360.
stone, Pictish: 348, 360.
stone setting: 469.
sunken-featured buildings: 14, 78, 103, 230.
town defences: 268.
villages: 155, 162, 189.
Viking-period features: 203, 324, 429, 432, 441, 446, 454-6, 469-70, 472.
waterfronts: 33, 66.
waterworks: 317.
wells: 54, 59, 71, 105, 114.
wooden objects: 54, 114, 309.

II. POST-CONQUEST

area survey: 32, 39, 45, 123, 134, 180, 275-7.
barn: 164, 215, 494.
battlefield: 38.
bone/antler artefacts: 93, 153.
brick: 80-1, 87, 89, 215, 222.
bridges: 37, 141, 269, 324.
burseage plots: 25, 320.
cathedrals: 61, 70, 127, 138-9, 237, 413.
cellars: 53-4, 59, 64, 71, 100, 239, 441.
ceramics (pottery, tiles): 2-4, 8-10, 12, 15, 18, 20, 25, 30, 40-2, 44, 48-9, 54, 56, 67, 70, 77, 80, 83-4, 88, 90-1, 93-4, 95-9, 109, 121-3, 125, 129, 134, 137, 140, 144, 146, 153, 155, 160, 163, 167-8, 172, 175-7, 180-1, 187, 194-5, 198-9, 209, 211, 222,
ceramic whistle: 443.
cesspit, latrine, garderobe: 54, 56, 58, 61, 63, 65, 69–70, 74, 226, 231, 314.
college: 215.
corn-dryer: 318, 320, 423.
deer park: 132, 405, 421.
defences: 408.
dearthworks: 12, 15, 123, 155, 159, 185, 224, 275, 477.
eel trap: 142.
environmental evidence: 1, 13, 61, 133, 136, 155, 189, 312, 316, 324, 423.
farmstead: 11, 23, 121, 265, 440.
fish trap: 367.
fish weir: 142.
floors (tiled): 89.
gardens: 2, 148–9, 389, 410, 412, 414, 452.
gold ring: 316.
grange: 367.
halls: 130, 137, 227, 274, 302.
hearth fires: 68, 89, 100, 135, 193, 202, 221, 227, 239, 319, 326, 379, 410, 441.
industrial sites:
bell-casting: 53.
brewing: 242, 423, 503.
butchery: 449.
ceramic: 43, 84, 169, 279, 383, 481.
corn-drying: 318.
crop-processing: 503.
fish-processing: 339, 404.
horn/antler: 232, 305.
leather: 13, 305, 449.
masonry: 354.
metal: 17, 40–1, 59, 246, 318, 354, 372, 400–1, 404, 593.
salt: 45, 207, 210, 299.
textile, cloth: 3, 59, 133, 168, 361, 459.
unspecified: 68, 304, 323, 376.
inns: 235.
Jewish ritual bath: 54.
kitchen: 137.
leather: 6, 13, 60–1, 93, 304.
lighthouse: 134.
market place: 21.
mills (water): 13, 86, 142, 185, 330.
palaces, ecclesiastical: 61, 344.
papal bulla: 372.
pilgrim badge: 458.
pilgrim house: 33.
piscina: 145, 409.
port: 300.
quarrying: 14, 63–4, 100, 144, 146, 151, 246, 292, 344.
roads and streets: 15, 80, 162, 182, 236, 320, 322, 328, 407, 463, 503.
round tower: 442.
skeletal evidence: 4, 28–9, 34, 152, 243.
stone, architectural: 24, 67, 76, 80, 83, 86, 109, 185, 212, 218, 222, 239, 244, 251, 270, 290, 354, 457, 475, 503.
stone cross: 391.
stone, funerary: 24, 34, 243, 254, 321, 353, 364, 499, 419.
tenement plot: 400.
dercroft: 80, 119, 225, 235, 239, 253, 344.
waterfronts: 3, 5–6, 93, 300, 314, 324.
waterworks (conduits, dams, drains, ponds, tanks): 1, 38, 57, 71, 78, 81, 100, 152, 177, 238, 244, 272, 276–7, 281, 285, 288, 304, 311–12, 370, 372–3, 400–1, 413, 449, 457, 473, 477, 482.
wood carving: 137.
wooden objects: 6, 13, 54, 61, 70, 86, 168, 304.
workshop: 427.
yards, metalled surfaces: 8, 21, 68, 84, 163, 176, 232, 239, 312, 326, 428, 462.

ENGLAND
AVON
BATH. Work by Bath Archaeological Trust unless otherwise stated.

1. At Southgate (ST 7515 6445) two further evaluation trenches were excavated in 2000 by R. D. Bell in advance of proposed redevelopment. Evidence was found for a natural channel running south into the Avon which was used to carry the overflow of the Roman Sacred Spring to the river. This was 2 m deep and potentially over 100 m wide at its mouth. It silted up between the 12th and 14th centuries to be replaced in the 14th century by a drain called the ‘Bum Ditch’. An ongoing process of silting necessitated its recutting in the 15th century and at intervals thereafter. The Bum Ditch, which was 1–2 m deep and had a maximum width of 5 m, ran along the back of the tenements lining the E. side of Southgate Street. Although no occupation layers associated with the medieval suburb were located, material contained in the waterlogged silts could assist in an understanding of the development of medieval Southgate Street, which led to the Old Bridge across the Avon.

2. At Westgate Street (ST 7496 6482) evaluation and mitigation excavations in 2000 by M. Heaton and M. Lewcan were undertaken in advance of commercial redevelopment. Some pottery sherds suggestive of later 10th-century activity were recovered but were possibly residual. A substantial N.–S. boundary indicates that the site was being subdivided into individual tenements by the late 11th century. In the 11th and 12th centuries a series of pits was dug across the site. Subsequently the tenements were further delineated with walls and fences, and accumulating humic deposits indicate the presence of gardens or cultivated plots to the rear of the properties from the late 13th century till the end of the medieval period. There was also some evidence of light industrial activities to the rear of the properties at this time.

BRISTOL. Work by Bristol and Region Archaeological Services.

3. At Courage’s Brewery, Bath Street (ST 59102 72935) an excavation was carried out by R. Jackson prior to redevelopment. The site was located a short distance to the east of Bristol Bridge, between the River Avon — now the Floating Harbour — and Bath Street and the archaeological investigation involved the area occupied by the Keg Store, Bottling Store and Original Malt House. Before the construction of the brewery these were numbered 3 to 15 Tucker Street. The Law Ditch crossed the site from Bath Street to the Floating Harbour. The ditch may originally have served a defensive purpose but it was certainly an open drain in the medieval period that also formed the boundary between the parishes of St Thomas and Temple.

It was intended that the majority of the archaeology should be preserved below the proposed development. The only archaeological work required was the excavation of the areas of the pile caps, ground beams, bases of the lift shafts and a trench from the lift shafts along the edge of the Law Ditch to Tucker Street, together with a watching brief on the construction work. The restricted depth of the excavations inevitably resulted in the uncovering of only a limited number of medieval structures and deposits.

The natural river alluvium was noted in a number of places suggesting that the original river-bank was gently sloping with a fall of only half a metre over a distance of
During the 12th century, dumped material and river-laid deposits accumulated on what was probably an open foreshore immediately to the north of Tucker Street. The earliest structure comprised two parallel walls and formed part of a building on the site of what was later to become 7 Tucker Street. The presence of the building suggests that the riverbank was being encroached upon for housing by the early 13th century.

A section of quay wall was exposed below the Keg Store basement, some 8 m behind the present river frontage. Removal of alluvial deposits and dumped material against the east face of the wall revealed a flight of at least ten stone steps, the lowest being at 5.41 m OD, about 1 m below the current water level in the Floating Harbour. There was no direct dating evidence for the construction of the quay wall but the accumulated deposits over the steps produced pottery dating from the first half of the 13th century, suggesting that the wall and associated structures were erected sometime during the 13th century.

A ditch apparently running from Tucker Street to the river contained 13th-century pottery and may have been intended to drain part of the river frontage. Overlying the ditch a sequence of hearths or furnaces, possibly the bases of dying vats, dated from the late 13th through to the 14th centuries. A medieval wall running along the W. side of the Law Ditch was probably part of the early quayside complex and may have been built to prevent flooding from the tidal ditch.

At the former King David Hotel, Upper Maudlin Street (ST 5875 7330) an archaeological excavation/watching brief was carried out by T. Longman in the courtyard during groundworks associated with the laying of new drains. Three E.-W. oriented articulated human skeletons were recorded approximately 1 m below the modern yard surface. Two of the individuals were adults and the third was approximately 16-18 years of age. At this stage, prior to the human bone report, it is unclear what sex they were. Numerous disarticulated bones and some medieval pottery were also recovered from the grave fills. It was apparent, during the recording work, that other burials lay in the area. However, these were not affected by the groundwork and so were left undisturbed.

It was clear that the skeletons lay in the burial ground associated with the medieval nunnery of St Mary Magdalen, which occupied the site between 1170-1536. The site of the priory church of the Augustinian canonesses was known to lie immediately to the south of the cemetery and other claustral buildings, including the cloister, had probably stood further to the east and north. Medieval walls had been recorded nearby during excavations in 2000, although it was unclear which buildings they had belonged to.

At 1-2 King Street (ST 5889 7270) an excavation carried out by A. Parry on Welsh Back identified seven phases of archaeological activity dating back to the medieval period. Prior to the rechannelling of the Frome in 1247, the site lay within a marshy floodplain cut off from the city. During this period it was subject to low level flooding, although the environment was stable enough for the development of two successive topsoil horizons containing residual finds of 12th- and early 13th-century date. Modification of the W. bank of the Avon, represented by a steep-sided cut through the alluvium, took place at the same time as the diversion of the Frome. This was followed by reclamation of the marsh and structural activity, comprising the construction of a stone wall and path running down to the waterfront and a linear feature, defined by a line of stone-packed post-settings, aligned alongside it. A later phase of medieval activity, dating from the 13th century, was marked by an extensive, somewhat rudimentary, stone surface, thought to have been laid down to consolidate the riverbank for beaching vessels and other dockside activity.

At 6-22 Marsh Street and 7-11 Broad Quay (ST 58638 72790) field evaluation and historic building analysis by A. Barber, S. Cox and M. Collard of Cotswold Archaeological Trust in advance of redevelopment established a sequence of occupation starting in the
late 13th century. The earliest deposits encountered were natural alluvial clays of the River Frome, overlain in places by accumulated marsh deposits. A possible former channel of the Frome, containing waterlogged deposits which included preserved leather and wooden artefacts, was recorded. Following the diversion of the Frome in the mid-13th century, widespread dumping of clay was undertaken to reclaim the marsh for settlement. Medieval structures and deposits from the late 13th to early 14th centuries were recorded, although the evaluation demonstrated that the complexity and depth of surviving archaeological deposits varied across the tenements on Marsh Street. A stone-built structure interpreted as the remains of a slipway leading to the Frome was also recorded, associated with the complex remains of medieval structures standing to more than 7.5 m high in the N. wall of 16 Marsh Street; the greater part of the S. wall of the property was probably constructed in the 1620s after the slipway had gone out of use.

7. At 26–28 St Thomas Street (ST 59183 72770) an archaeological evaluation was carried out by A. Townsend. A key objective was to determine the nature and extent of any surviving features and deposits relating to the original frontages of Three Queens Lane and St Thomas Street. As both streets are known to have been widened considerably since medieval times the trenches were in areas set back some distance from the original street frontages. Late medieval mortar surfaces, soil deposits and the fill of a possible cut feature of medieval date as well as garden-cultivation soils were encountered.

8. At 18–20 West St, Old Market (ST 5990 7319) trial trenching by A. Parry uncovered a suspected 13th-century wall and two contemporaneous metalled surfaces located adjacent to the main thoroughfare leading east from the historic core of Bristol. To the rear of these structures a small assemblage of residual medieval pottery sherds was recovered from a layer of buried subsoil overlying natural clay.

9. Hallatrow, Manor Cottages (ST 6367 5710). A mitigation excavation directed by D. Cater in 2000 revealed the limestone and pennant sandstone footings of a sequence of three rebuilds of a high-status E.-W. orientated building, probably a manorial chapel. The earliest building measured approximately 6.8 by 3.5 m externally. Sherds of 12th-century pottery were recovered from the E. wall footings and from an associated enclosure wall and underlying layer. The phase 2 building encased the earlier structure and was lengthened at its W. end, measuring approximately 10 by 6 m externally. The heavily robbed footings indicated a relatively massive W. wall, possibly indicative of a W. bellecote. A single sherd of 12th- or early 13th-century pottery was recovered from the S. wall and sherds of the mid-12th to mid-13th century from an associated clay floor. The footings of the phase 3 building had been extensively robbed, the W. end having been completely removed. The E. and N. walls were partially superimposed upon the footings of the earlier building. The new encasing phase 3 S. wall did not extend to the E. end of the building, possibly indicating the re-use of the phase 2 wall alignment at the E. end, and constituting the earliest structural distinction of nave from chancel. The phase 3 building had a S. porch, measuring approximately 3.7 m E.-W. by 2.7 m N.-S., and a probable N. buttress. The building collapse contained much 14th-century ridge tile, which possibly dates the final phase of construction. The pottery sequence stops at the mid-14th century.

10. Hinton Charterhouse, Shepherds Mead (ST 768 581). In 2000, fieldwalking by members of the Bath & Camerton Archaeological Society under the direction of J. Lawes, in advance of the construction of a new farm track, revealed a concentration of medieval pottery sherds and green-glazed ceramic ridge tile of probable 14th-century date.

11. Stoke Gifford, Bradley Stoke Way, Bradley Stoke (ST 623 817). Extensive area excavations by J. Samuel to the north of Webbs Wood uncovered a significant
unsuspected medieval site. Saxo-Norman and later 12th-century cut features suggest that the origins of a substantial 13th- to 14th-century stone-built farm of three or more buildings and with an associated ditch system could well be sought in the immediate pre-Conquest period. Fairly close material parallels can be drawn with the contemporary manorial complex at Harry Stoke in the same parish, though the Bradley Stoke site has no irrefutable documentary evidence of similar calibre. The farm might be interpreted as the residence of a relatively well-off tenant of Stoke Gifford manor.

12. WELLOW, WHITE OX MEAD (ST 7204 5813). A watching brief conducted in 2000 by R. A. Broomhead on foundation and services for a new dwelling revealed two pits, approximately 2.8 m wide by 0.35 m deep and 2 m wide by 0.2 m deep respectively. The fill of the larger pit contained four sherds (45 g) of probable 13th- or 14th-century pottery and was sealed by a buried soil from which 47 (475 g) pottery sherds of similar date were recovered. A total of 74 (0.75 kg) glazed and unglazed pottery sherds of probable 13th- or 14th-century date were recovered from sealed medieval contexts. The site is located amid the earthworks of a shrunken settlement.

BEDFORDSHIRE. Work by Albion Archaeology (formerly Bedfordshire County Archaeology Service).

13. BIGgleswaDe, Stratton deserted medieval village (TL 2042 4417). G. Edmondson and M. Phillips undertook excavations to the east of previous work at Stratton DMV, towards the E. margin of the known extent of settlement. This part of the site was first enclosed during the period 1150–1250 by boundary ditches. In the south of the area a complex series of small ditched enclosures, including a circular one of c. 12 m diameter and a rectangular one 16 m long, were established in this period. Groups of pits found in the south contained small quantities of domestic refuse indicating activity throughout the medieval period. This part of Stratton was occupied until the area was emparked in the 17th century and dumps of rubble and tile within pits and hollows may mark the final disuse of the site.

During the late medieval/early post-medieval periods a series of three elongated pits measuring up to 10 by 4 m were cut into the silted up ditches of the earlier enclosures. They contained well-preserved organic material. Plant remains show that they held standing water. A partial wooden revetment of stakes and planks suggests that they remained open for some time. Two of the pits had a secondary use as refuse pits. They contained a range of artefacts including objects of wood and leather. The wooden objects include turned wooden bowls, a comb and a stool/workbench. Two objects, re-used to support the side of the pit, have been tentatively identified as paddles from a water mill. They were made of ash and appear from their shape to be water worn with mortices and auger holes for fixing. The most numerous artefacts were leather: a minimum of 51 items, mostly shoes but also a harness, a possible garment fragment and a costrel. The nature of the leather shows that it was the product of a cobblering workshop. The costrel, for example, had a large piece cut out for re-use. The artefacts from the pits range from the late 14th to the late 16th centuries.

14. Clapham, Oakley road (TL 0220 5280). G. Edmondson, T. Walsh and I. Beswick undertook an investigation on the line of the A6 Clapham bypass on behalf of the Highways Agency. Evaluation of the route identified a concentration of archaeological deposits on the lower ground near the River Great Ouse. In advance of construction of the road an area of 1.7 ha within the road corridor was fully excavated. Although the majority of the features were associated with a late Iron-age to Roman farmstead, the excavation also revealed Early to Middle Anglo-Saxon occupation of the site on the higher ground beyond an area of alluvium. A total of five sunken-featured buildings, clustered into three distinct
groups were recorded. No contemporary boundaries were identified, though the distribution of the structures may suggest that the enclosures of the previous system, possibly surviving as hedges, were utilised. An unburnt cremation burial truncated the alluvium, suggesting that it was associated with this activity.

A series of furrows which only survived in the south of the site, indicate that the area was farmed in the medieval period. A series of large intercutting pits may define medieval quarrying in the north of the site. The majority of artefacts from the pits were considered to be residual from earlier contexts. The lack of associated artefacts suggests that this area was some distance from the contemporary medieval settlement.

15. HARLINGTON, GOSWELL END (TL 0388 3096). A trial trench evaluation was carried out by A. Thompson, followed by open-area excavation by J. Watters. The site lay in an area of earthworks, which had been surveyed during the 1980s and interpreted as elements of the medieval settlement. Most of the excavated features were holloways. One particularly deep, well-defined example was recorded on historical maps as ‘Long Lane’. Others had been cobbled and provided with drains. No convincing structural evidence for occupation was uncovered, although the existence of an imported midden soil, containing large quantities of 13th- to 15th-century pottery and animal bone, attests to the presence of settlement in the vicinity.

16. YELDEN, ST MARY’S CHURCH (TL 0112 6715). Limited excavations were carried out inside this 13th-century church by S. Thorpe, J. Watters, A. Thomas and Z. Clarke in advance of the restoration of pew bases. Five pew blocks were excavated down to a maximum depth of 0.27 m. Post-medieval disturbance had removed much archaeological stratigraphy but a pre-church layer, cut by the wall foundation trenches, was found in several places. Postholes, presumably for internal scaffolding, with the bases of wooden posts still surviving, were also found. The S. wall of the nave, taken down when the S. aisle was added in the 14th century, was located. An earlier, but undated, wall was identified running along its outside edge.

BERKSHIRE

17. READING, 67–73 LONDON ROAD (SU 718 730). In 2000, J. Moore of John Moore Heritage Services carried out an evaluation and subsequent watching brief of an area bounded by buildings fronting London Street, South Street, East Street and buildings to the rear of 75 London Street. Several pits of the 12th to mid-16th centuries were found across the area. The most interesting aspect was evidence for metal-working in the mid- to late 13th and 15th centuries.

18. WINDSOR CASTLE, CASTLE HILL GARDEN (SU 97000 76950). An evaluation by I. Howell of MoLAS, for the Royal Household Property Section, uncovered numerous remains that relate to the history of Windsor Castle. These include evidence for 12th-century timber-framed buildings near to the present curtain wall and early post-Conquest cut features on the lawn to the west, which may include the outer edge of the castle ditch. Sections of the Middle Ward curtain wall were uncovered, approximately where expected, as well as the remains of the medieval curtain wall. Amongst the finds recovered there was a good assemblage of medieval pottery.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. Work by John Moore Heritage Services.

19. HEDGERLEY, KNIGHT’S REST, MOAT FARM BARNs, 74 HEDGERLEY LANE, GERRARDS CROSS (SU 9777 8830). J. Moore carried out a watching brief during excavation for new footings which exposed parts of two medieval walls relating to the either the original Preceptory of the Knights Templar or its subsequent ownership by the Hospitallers.
20. PRINCES RISBOROUGH, TOWN FARM BARNs, CHURCH STREET (SP 8075 0345). Archaeological investigation by J. Moore took place prior to the construction of seven residential units in the area of the former farmyard of Town Farm. A sherd of Early to Middle Saxon pottery indicates activity of this date in the vicinity of the site. Residual early post-Conquest pottery may indicate that the Church Street frontage was occupied in this period. By the late 15th century the area was a ‘backyard’ for a property on Church Street.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE

21. ST NEOTS, 15–17 SOUTH STREET (TL 51832 26017). An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, on behalf of Huntsbuild Ltd., in advance of a proposed residential development. A total of four trenches were investigated on the E. side of South Street, which was originally laid out adjoining the market place in the 12th century.

Trial trenching identified traces of buildings of 13th- to 14th-century date adjoining the street frontage. The building remains included dry-stone walls and less substantial buildings or outhouses represented by postholes and post-pads. Traces of stone floors or yard surfaces of medieval date were also found. These medieval structural remains overlay possible levelling-up deposits. Later, brick structures were recorded on the street frontage, overlying the earlier dry-stone walls. In the south-east of the area investigated, the clearance of a range of outbuildings had caused considerable sub-surface disturbance.

22. THORNEY, CHURCH STREET (TF 283 043). An archaeological evaluation by J. Thomas of the University of Leicester Archaeological Services revealed evidence of 11th- to 17th-century occupation including robbed stone walling, postholes and ditches. The substantial walls had been robbed in the 16th–17th centuries and may have been part of a structure connected with Thorney Abbey.

CORNWALL. Work by Cornwall Archaeological Unit (Cornwall County Council).

23. ALTARNUN, CODDA (SX 1806 7839). Building survey by P. Herring and N. Thomas for English Heritage, J. and C. Bagshawe and North Cornwall District Council confirmed that Codda farmhouse began as a medieval longhouse with cross passage. Recording of the whole farmstead identified the earthwork remains of a second, ruined longhouse. This is thought to be one of four homesteads documented within the medieval hamlet, whose householders worked the strip fields which survive beyond the margins of the 19th-century field system.

BODMIN

24. At Bodmin Priory (SX 0735 6696) six small trenches were dug in 1998 under the direction of R. Cole to evaluate the line of a potential culvert for the Environment Agency. Close to the west front of the site of the Augustinian priory church human burials were found at a depth of 1 m. The walls of a post-medieval building were found to contain fragments of stonework from the priory, and a 13th- to 14th-century grave slab had been used as a lintel. The slab is small, presumably for a child, and carved from a fine-grained igneous rock, decorated with a relief-carved long-shafted foliated cross.

25. At Fore Street (SX 0700 6690) landscaping by North Cornwall District Council in 1998, to create a car park on the site of burgage plots, was accompanied by a watching brief by C. Johns. Finds included four sherds of 9th- to 11th-century grass-marked pottery, and around 80 sherds of 12th- to 16th-century pottery. Three burgage boundaries were sectioned and found to be earthen banks of medieval origin, repaired and enhanced in later centuries.
26. At Mount Folly (SX 0717 6694) human remains were discovered during landscaping by CORMAC for North Cornwall District Council. C. Thorpe recorded nine graves, with human remains exposed immediately beneath the present surfacing; all but one could be left in place. The graves had been cut into a levelling layer which probably seals and protects evidence for the early town. This is known to have been the site of a 13th-century Franciscan friary. The church was built on a large scale and for 300 years was one of the major ecclesiastical institutions, dominating the central area of the town. After the Dissolution the lofty church continued to play a major role as the shire hall and assize court but was finally demolished in 1891. From 19th-century maps and descriptions it is possible to establish the position of the friary church. Surprisingly, no foundations were identified, probably because of major landscaping in the 19th century.

27. Launceston, Launceston Priory (SX 3281 8501). A measured survey of the priory remains by J. Gossip, on behalf of English Heritage, will guide proposals for conservation. The choir area of the 12th-century Augustinian priory was exposed by excavation in the 19th century and is in a poor condition. 12th-, 13th- and 15th-century phases were identified.

28. Mawgan-in-Pydar, St Mawgan Church (SW 8723 6596). Eighteen burials were recorded during construction of a toilet extension on the N. side of the church, in a watching brief for the Parochial Church Council by C. Thorpe. The trenches were dug through 2 m of churchyard deposits without reaching bedrock, revealing a long sequence of burials in at least four phases. The most recent burials were in coffins and may be late medieval or post-medieval. The earlier burials were presumably in shrouds. No cist graves were found, though they are known in the parish; perhaps they survive at a lower level. A high proportion of the burials were infants or juveniles, suggesting a particular use for this part of the churchyard.

29. Mullion, Mullion Church (SW 6790 1920). A series of coffin burials was recorded by C. Thorpe during drainage works by the Parochial Church Council. It is hoped to secure a radiocarbon date from one of the burials. Eleven individuals, five articulated, were studied by H. Gestsdóttir who identified a range of palaeopathological conditions, including four cases of infection, suggesting that the general health of the population was quite poor. The burials were all cut into redeposited ground containing Iron-age, Romano-British and post-Roman pottery, including 5th- to 6th-century imported pottery (Bi and Bii amphorae). The churchyard is likely to be re-using the site of a later prehistoric enclosed settlement or 'round'.

30. Penryn, Tremough (SW 770 347). Expansion of the Falmouth College of Arts campus led to fieldwalking, excavation and watching briefs by A. Lawson-Jones and A. Jones. Tremough is first recorded in 1208 but is likely to be of early medieval origin. Medieval pottery found in the fields adjoining Tremough is probably there as a result of manuring and is dominated by Cornish domestic coarsewares, with a few imports from Devon. However, a small fragment identified by R. Tyson as probably from a late medieval glass goblet or beaker suggests a high-status site. A small number of unstratified early medieval pottery sherds were also found, including grass-marked pot, bar lug pot and two sherds identified by P. Bidwell as possible post-Roman imports of 5th- to 6th-century date. A radiocarbon date of cal a.d. 990–1029 (AA-44599, GU-9525, to 1 σ), from a ditch 200 m north of Tremough House, may hint at a focus of early medieval activity.

31. Phillack, St Felicitas Church (SW 5653 3842). The early origins of this site are suggested by a 5th-century chi-rho stone and a 7th-century early Christian memorial.
Recording was carried out by C. Thorpe, for the Parochial Church Council, during the construction of a disabled access ramp in the churchyard and the repositioning of the font in the S. aisle. Archaeological deposits were found to a depth of at least 1.4 m, in spite of post-medieval truncation and landscaping. Post-medieval burials were cut into an old land surface producing 11th-century grass-marked pottery; there is likely to be good potential for the survival of early levels. A curving ditch and bank, overlain by walling, probably represent successive phases of the boundary of the early churchyard or lann. Within the church two mortar floor levels were identified, the upper with tile impressions suggesting a 13th- or 14th-century date.

32. ST COLUMB MAJOR, BEAR’S DOWN TO RUTHVOES PIPELINE (SW 8970 6796 to SW 9605 6010). A watching brief was undertaken in 1998 by A. Lawson-Jones for South West Water during the construction of a 9 km pipeline through the parishes of St Ervan, St Mawgan-in-Pydar and St Columb Major. The project allowed a comparison between two zones of different historic character, Recently Enclosed Land in the northern third (former downland enclosed in the 18th or 19th centuries) and Anciently Enclosed Land, farmland of medieval or earlier origin, in the south. The great bulk of features and finds, including medieval pottery, was located in the Anciently Enclosed Land, suggesting a long-established distinction between the two zones, though there was also considerable diversity within the Anciently Enclosed Land, reflecting a degree of variation in environment and historic land use that has become obscured in more modern times.

Two early-medieval sites were identified. A burnt pit or possible oven 500 m east of Ruthvoes (at SW 9300 6035) produced a radiocarbon determination of cal A.D. 440-599 (AA-36499, GU-8754, to 1 σ), and analysis by J. Jones identified 123 grains of barley and a few grains of wheat and oats. One later Iron-age and two Romano-British sherds were found in the same field. At Lanhainsworth (SW 9206 6380) parts of two curving ditches, perhaps ring ditches, produced radiocarbon dates of cal A.D. 438-600 and cal A.D. 424-540 (AA-36500, GU-8755 and AA-36501, GU-8756, to 1 σ). Two sherds may be late Roman or post-Roman local wares. Several grains of wheat, barley and oats were identified by J. Jones. A few other undated ditches and pits were also found in the field.

Fifty-three cross sections were recorded through present-day field boundaries, predominantly hedge banks of medieval origin.

33. ST MICHAEL’S MOUNT (SW 513 298). The results of three projects for the National Trust and Lord St Levan are described in a report by P. Herring (St Michael’s Mount, Cornwall. Reports on Archaeological Works, 1995-1998. Cornwall Archaeological Unit, 2000). Sherds of 5th- to 6th-century imported amphorae found at the summit and near the harbour suggest a Tintagel-like ‘citadel’.

Radiocarbon determinations were secured for two burials in different locations, a 9th- to 10th-century burial near the harbour and a 13th- to 14th-century burial on the E. side of the Mount, close to the site of a large late medieval building thought to be a refectory for pilgrims visiting the summit priory. Measured survey of the approaches of the summit complex identified an early curtain wall, pre-dating the late medieval ‘Sir John’s Tower’.

34. SOUTH HILL, ST SAMPSON’S CHURCH (SX 3295 7262). Trenching around the church to establish improved drainage was observed by J. Gossip for Gilmore Hankey Kirke. This revealed the foundation of a S. transept, probably part of the 14th-century cruciform church, and the buried remains of fifteen individuals. Of these, four were within cist graves; one was cut by the 14th-century tower and two pre-dated simple earth-cut graves, which would have held shroud burials. It is hoped that radiocarbon dates can be secured to date these two traditions. An early origin for the site is suggested by an early Christian memorial within the churchyard.
Analysis of the burials by H. Gestsdóttir suggested that the group was fairly typical of medieval cemeteries in terms of age range and pathological conditions — mostly tooth problems and signs of poor diet. Four individuals were unusually gracile and short in stature.

35. **TINTAGEL CASTLE (SX0506 8905).** Between July 1998 and May 1999, A. Reynolds and R. Cole carried out a programme of archaeological recording at Tintagel Castle on behalf of English Heritage. This was associated with extensive paving and repair works to the Upper, Lower and Inner Wards, the Barbican and Glebe Cliff approach and Site A on the Island. The work was aimed at protecting and gaining a greater understanding of the archaeology of the site.

Removal of turf and topsoil revealed some significant, previously unrecorded features, such as the earlier walls exposed inside the small chamber in the Lower Ward. These may represent elements of an earlier entranceway and buildings, possibly contemporary with the construction of the great ditch in the 5th–6th centuries. Evaluation trenches in the Upper Ward enabled a greater understanding of the phasing of structures within this part of the castle, along with the discovery of a section of wall pre-dating the main curtain wall, thus giving the first evidence of activity in this ward pre-dating that of the existing castle. Standing fabric recording and repair work on many of the walls, particularly in the Inner Ward, contributed to an understanding of their construction and pointed to evidence of extensive Victorian rebuilding in places.

36. **TINTAGEL, ST MATERIANA’S CHURCH (SX 0505 8845).** English Heritage and N. Thomas and J. Gould undertook measured survey of the interior of the Norman church in 1999 following removal of plaster enabling detailed analysis of the fabric. Changes of build within the nave and the existence of a re-used cut stone in the E. gable suggest a pre-Norman predecessor. A small chapel adjoining the N. side of the chancel is a later Norman addition. Transepts were added in the 13th century, probably replacing small Norman ones, and the tower probably dates to the late 14th or early 15th century.

37. **TRURO, OLD BRIDGE STREET (SW 8271 4492).** An assessment by E. Berry, to guide Cornwall County Council’s bridge strengthening proposals, established that later extensions to the bridge mask a medieval two-span bridge with pointed arches carried on rubble plinths. A bridge is recorded at this location in the 13th century.

**EAST SUSSEX.** Work by Archaeology South-East (University College London Field Archaeology Unit).

38. **BATTLE, BATTLE ABBEY GAS PIPELINE REPLACEMENT (TQ 7512 1542 to 7472 1562).** A watching brief was undertaken by L. Barber, on behalf of Morrison Construction Ltd/Transco, during the replacement of a gas pipeline across the site of the Battle of Hastings, immediately to the south of Battle Abbey. No easement was stripped of topsoil for the work and the pipetrench itself was only 250–300 mm wide which drastically inhibited visibility. Traces of a linear drain were located which appeared to run south from the reredorter. Although of probable medieval date it had been disturbed by modern land-drains. A further probable medieval drain/ditch and slight evidence of a third was found apparently running south from the Abbey’s S. range. These appeared to have been infilled with demolition material during the Dissolution. Despite a thorough search of all spoil with a metal detector no artefacts relating to the battle were located though this may have been due to the keyhole nature of the groundworks.

39. **BODIAM CASTLE ESTATE, ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND LANDSCAPE HISTORY SURVEY (centred at TQ 785 256).** A survey was carried out by C. Johnson, for the National Trust of their
Bodiam Castle estate in 2000. The report comprises a full inventory of archaeological sites, monuments and landscape features together with statements on condition and individual site-based and general management recommendations resulting from a site visit. The report includes a synthesis of the evolution of the landscape from the prehistoric period to the modern day and does not solely focus on the medieval castle. For the later medieval and post-medieval periods it is the setting of the castle which is studied in detail. The project also included the compilation and inputting of the Sites and Monuments database.

40. HAILSHAM, VICARAGE ROAD (TQ 5923 0944). An evaluation was undertaken by S. Stevens on land in the historic centre of the medieval town and was the first archaeological investigation to be undertaken in Hailsham. Two trenches to a cumulative length of 20 m were mechanically excavated. The first trench was located in an area of heavy disturbance but the second trench revealed a medieval pit containing 15th-century pottery, animal bone, oyster shell and iron-working slag.

41. POLEGATE, POLEGATE BYPASS, IDENTIFIED WORKS AREA 1 (TQ 5750 0505). C. Greatorex undertook an excavation of part of a low-status agricultural settlement in 2000, following its identification as an area of archaeological interest during a large-scale evaluation of the route of the proposed bypass. A range of features, including ditched land boundaries, were recorded. Finds included medieval pottery, animal bone, tile, brick, burnt clay, metalwork, iron slag, foreign stone and glass. Initial examination of the pottery suggests the site was occupied between the mid-12th and late 14th/early 15th centuries, although the majority of pottery is likely to relate to the 13th to early 14th centuries.

42. RYE, 59 AND 59A CINQUE PORTS STREET (TQ 9200 2040). An evaluation was undertaken by S. Stevens, comprising three test-pits and one auger hole. Part of the medieval town wall was discovered within the standing building and the depth of deposits was ascertained, but the associated town ditch was not encountered. One test-pit produced two medieval pits, one of which contained the in situ base of a late 14th- to 15th-century bung-hole pitcher used for water storage.

43. RYE, FAIRFIELDS (TQ 0215 2120). An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by C. Johnson, on behalf of Lakehurst Developments. The evaluation area is adjacent to the site of five known 13th- to 14th-century pottery kilns from the Rye industry which had previously been investigated in the 1930s and which have since been Scheduled. The evaluation involved the machine excavation of fourteen trenches totalling 240 m in length.

In general terms the results of the evaluation seemed to confirm those of the geophysical survey (undertaken by Geophysical Surveys of Bradford in 1997) which demonstrated that the main area of activity, focused on the kilns, was located in the SE. corner of the field, within the Scheduled Ancient Monument 31398. However, other important aspects of the pottery production process, including clay and sand quarrying, terracing with tracks and a pit (possibly used for clay storage), as well as a pit for waste pottery disposal were found to occupy the southern two-thirds of the site. Other small features, representative of associated light structures and shelters, may exist outside the investigated areas. An understanding of these features provides a wider context for the kilns themselves.

Whilst activity in the southern part of the site appeared to be confined to the 13th to 14th centuries, and therefore presumably to the life of the pottery kilns, some activity in the northern part of the site appears to date to the Romano-British period, the late medieval period and indeed possibly into the post-medieval period with 'sand digging' in the NE. corner of the site. The features in the northern part of the site, which include
postholes, gullies, pits and ditches, may represent activity associated with St Bartholomew’s leper hospital rather than further aspects of the pottery industry, though that possibility should not be ruled out.

44. 

SEAFORD, 1–3 HIGH STREET (TV 4830 9890). An evaluation was undertaken by S. Stevens, comprising two trenches to a cumulative length of 10 m. Below c. 1 m of homogeneous overburden the surface of the ‘natural’ was encountered. Nine archaeological features were observed cutting the natural. Postholes, pits and a beam-slot were present. Medieval material including 12th- to 14th-century pottery, animal bone, shell and slate was recovered from seven of the fills. In addition a layer of chalk/chalk blocks and flint nodules overlay the features in one of the trenches, suggesting the presence of a later (15th-century) building.

45. 

WINCHELSEA, BREDE LEVEL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND LANDSCAPE HISTORY SURVEY (centred at TQ 908 178). A survey was carried out by C. Johnson, for the National Trust of their Brede Level property. The report comprises a full inventory of archaeological sites, monuments and landscape features together with statements on condition and individual site-based and general management recommendations resulting from a site visit. The report includes a synthesis of the evolution of the landscape from the prehistoric period to the modern day and concentrates on the history of the reclamation of the marsh during the medieval period and the development of the Royal Military Road that bisects the property. Circular features identified on aerial photographs may represent former salt workings.

46. 

WINCHELSEA, ROOKERY FIELD, SURVEY OF THE TOWN WALL (PHASE 2) (centred at TQ 9068 1735 — TQ 9076 1740). A survey was carried out by C. Johnson of the medieval town wall along the E. side of Winchelsea. The project, undertaken as part of a conservation programme by the National Trust, involved the clearing of vegetation, surveying the line of the wall and undertaking ten levelled transects across the line of the wall. The wall was seen to consist of straight lengths of Tillgate rubble revetting to an earthen bank c. 1.5 m high with a c. 5 m-wide terrace to the east. One semi-circular bastion was surveyed along with part of a second and the stubs of two walls that may have formed the base of a c. 3 sq m platform.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE

47. 

ASHELWORTH, ST ANDREW AND ST BARTHOLOMEW (SO 818 253). Archaeological excavations were conducted by F. Taylor and G. Hawkesley of Monmouth Archaeological Society prior to renovations following flooding of the church. Some medieval glass was recovered.

48. 

LECHLADE, KENT PLACE, SHERBORNE STREET (SP 2132 9968). An excavation by D. Kenyon and M. Collard of Cotswold Archaeological Trust, on behalf of Mr H. S. Mullaly, prior to the construction of a house, revealed a range of archaeological features of Anglo-Saxon and medieval date. These consisted principally of a series of recut NE.–SW. ditches, containing pottery dating from as early as the 6th–9th centuries and continuing into the post-Conquest period. It is possible that these features reflect the Anglo-Saxon origins of the settlement now forming the historic core of Lechlade.

49. 

RAF FAIRFORD (SU 1500 9820). Test pit survey, excavation and watching briefs were undertaken by S. Hoad of MoLAS and the Cotswold Archaeological Trust, for Alfred McAlpine. Located mainly to the S. and E. of the site were a series of features identified as medieval ridge-and-furrow. Although the areas excavated/examined were small and
widely scattered it was obvious that the ridge-and-furrow were on different alignments. It is probable that this change of alignment may reflect neighbouring fields, probably in use at the same time, and possibly worked by people from the neighbouring villages of Marston Meysey and Kempsford.

A series of ditches aligned N.-S. were uncovered. These were on similar alignments and were intercutting, with later recutting suggesting a continuation of use. These ditches were aligned with a bank and ditch seen to the south of the airfield. When compared with the cartographic evidence the ditches were seen to be on the same alignment as the county boundary between Gloucestershire (to the E.) and Wiltshire (to the W.), indicating the point at which a small ‘finger’ of Wiltshire extends across the airfield. These boundary ditches contained fragments of Roman and medieval pottery. The ditches were probably finally infilled during the extension of the airfield.

A substantial stone-lined drain cut these boundary ditches. This drain extended for a length of 92 m before ending at the boundary ditches. This feature was may have been a main drain with smaller field drains feeding into it, or it may have been associated with something as yet undiscovered, such as a series of small farm buildings located to the west.

GREATER LONDON. Work by the Museum of London Archaeology Service (MoLAS) unless otherwise stated.

BEXLEY
50. At Howbury Moated Site, Moat Lane, Slade Green, Erith (TQ 525 765) a topographic survey by D. Lees for the Trustees of Russell Stoneham Estate recorded the SW. and SE. walls of the moat to complement the rectified photography undertaken at the site. A digital terrain model of the moat and surrounding area was also produced.

BROMLEY
51. At 16 Fairfield Road and rear of 117-133 High Street, Beckenham (TQ 3729 6938) an excavation by C. Harward for G.E. Corporate Estates Ltd., following an evaluation by Compass Archaeology, produced evidence of a previously unknown Saxo-Norman occupation site, in the form of three possible loom pits and a quarry pit. Pottery from the features dated from 900–1150. Three unusual ceramic discs, probably a variant type of loomweight, were recovered from the quarry. The site was seemingly abandoned early in the post-Conquest period, and not re-occupied until the late 17th century.

CITY OF LONDON
52. At 12 Arthur Street (TQ 327 807) an excavation and watching brief by D. Swift for Shieldpoint revealed a sequence of extensive medieval deposits up to 3–4 m thick, consisting of dumped material and pitting, with occasional masonry features.

53. At the Baltic House Site, St Mary Axe (TQ 8125 3321) a watching brief by N. Elsden for Skanska Construction UK Ltd., on behalf of Swiss Re, followed extensive earlier excavations (London Archaeol., 8, supplement 1 (1996), 8; E. Howe, Roman Defences and Medieval Industry: Excavations at the Baltic House Site. London, 2002). Medieval pits included those containing evidence for bell casting, and medieval cellars were also found.

54. At Blossom’s Inn, 20–30 Gresham Street, 20–23 Lawrence Lane, 3–6 Trump Street, 1–10 Milk Street and Munford Court (TQ 3241 8125) an excavation was undertaken by I. Blair, D. Hart, K. Hulka, J. Taylor and B. Watson, for Land Securities plc. The project is a collaborative venture between MoLAS and AOC Archaeology Ltd. These properties have been the subject of a number of previous archaeological investigations. This phase of excavations followed earlier evaluation and excavation of the site (London Archaeol., 8,
supplement 1 (1996), 6 and Vol. 9, supplement 3 (2001), 70. There were numerous Saxo-Norman cess- and rubbish pits, many of which were wattle lined. Finds included a group of unused hone stones, wooden objects and leather soles; food waste varied from fruit stones, nuts and acorns, and from fish bones to cattle skulls. One plank-lined well is provisionally dated to this period. Saxo-Norman buildings consisted of several timber sunken-floorled structures, one showing evidence of stave-built walls.

There were short lengths of truncated mortared chalk rubble cellar foundations of 12th- to 16th-century date along all the street frontages (including Mumford Court), with stone-lined cesspits and wells situated in the gardens or yards behind. There were a number of barrel-lined soakaways or wells; one contained seven 12th-century London Ware baluster jugs and another contained several 13th-century Surrey White Ware baluster jugs, glazed floor tiles, an axe head, knife handles, wooden bowls and spoons.

Along the Milk Street frontage a 13th-century subterranean Jewish ritual bath or mikveh was discovered. It consisted of seven stone steps leading down into a small apsidal bath, lined with Greensand ashlar. The lower steps of the mikveh were later covered by blocking. Thanks to funding from the Bevis Marks Synagogue Trust the mikveh has been dismantled and it is proposed to rebuild it in a suitable setting. The mikveh is discussed in this year’s issue of Jewish Historical Studies.

55. At 100 Cannon Street (TQ3274 80870) an evaluation by N. Elsden for The Property Merchant Group revealed the heavily truncated remains of a Late Saxon or early Norman pit along with two pits of 12th-century or later date.

56. At 1 and 2–4 Carey Lane/11–12 Foster Lane (TQ3220 8133) an excavation and watching brief by J. Lyon for Nightingale Estates found that medieval archaeology was limited to pits and chalk-lined cesspits; a typical rubbish pit, with the largest pottery assemblage, provided a date of c. 1270–1300.

57. At Charterhouse Building, Paternoster Square (TQ3192 8132) an excavation by K. Heard for Griffiths McGee found that, as a result of the truncation that occurred when Paternoster Row was rebuilt in the 1960s, there was little surviving evidence for post-Roman activity. The bases of some chalk and mortar foundations on the N. side of the site are assumed to have belonged to properties that fronted on to medieval Paternoster Row. Along the S. side of the site were the remains of a lead pipe, believed to be part of the medieval Great Conduit — London’s first public water supply — installed in the mid-13th century.

58. At 10 Gresham Street (formerly 2–12 Gresham Street) (TQ3228 8133) an excavation was undertaken by J. Ayre, L. Casson, J. Drummond-Murray and A. Francis for Standard Life Assurance Company. All of the post-Roman ground surfaces were truncated by later cellars and nearly 200 pits. The main features were two substantial medieval chalk foundations. In the NW. corner of the site the massive foundations of the church tower of St Michael Wood Street, demolished at the end of the 19th century, were uncovered. The form and size of the foundation fitted with the documentary evidence for the tower built in 1421.

The other massive foundation exposed in the car park was of a rectangular building, which measured 16 by 8 m with an additional foundation in the SE. corner, possibly for a staircase turret. The 1.5 m-wide foundations were constructed in a single large trench, possibly exploiting a robber trench, cut to re-use the gravel of the Roman road. As well as these foundations a large number of rubbish pits, cesspits and wells of medieval date were uncovered.

59. At 19–29 Gresham Street (TQ3224 8144) an excavation by J. Lyon for Asticus (UK) Ltd. followed earlier evaluation. The medieval period on site is characterised by a burst of
MEDIEVAL BRITAIN AND IRELAND, 2001

Activity dating from 1050–1150. A cellared building and timber-lined pits and wells have been dated to 1000–1150. The activity on site at this time is reflected in evidence of industries such as metalworking and dye production. This activity continues through the later medieval period. Later medieval masonry cellared buildings were also evident on the site, reflecting continued development in this period.

60. At 2–12 Hosier Lane (TQ 31700 81570) an excavation and watching brief by A. Telfer for Luxor Developments Ltd. followed four previous phases of excavation, which identified a substantial medieval ditch. A further 30 m of the ditch were recorded, although only its S. edge was seen. This E.–W. ditch was thought to have been associated with Smithfield Market and ran into the River Fleet to the west. The bulk of its finds consisted of animal bone and scraps of leather dating from between 1150 and 1350.

61. At Juxon House, St Paul’s Churchyard (TQ 31933 81185) an excavation by B. Barber for The Standard Life Assurance Company followed an earlier evaluation. The western part of the site was traversed by a large ditch or channel, on the projected line of the ‘Western Stream’. Due to a depth restriction, only the upper part of the E. edge of the feature was available for hand excavation, the lower parts of the feature were investigated in a machine trench and two transects of auger holes.

The combination of all records suggests that the feature was aligned approximately N.–S., at least 5.97 m deep and more than 22 m wide. In profile the feature has a flattened U shape, with the E. edge presenting a concave slope, and with an overall gradient of 1:1 (45 degrees), but shallower at the top and steeper towards the base. The base of the feature is relatively flat but not level, being slightly deeper to the west.

The lower fills of the feature consist of fine sands and loose sandy gravels, probably deposited by fairly fast-flowing water. These deposits are sealed by humic sands and silty clays containing dumps of organic material, perhaps indicating slackening water flow or the disuse of the feature. A layer of peaty sand and silt may point to soil formation/vegetation growth on top of these deposits. The upper fills of the feature consist of massive dumps of gravely, silty clay, intermixed with tips of organic refuse, representing a concerted attempt to infill the feature and consolidate the ground. These consolidation fills had slumped to form a large hollow on the E. side of the feature, which continued to be used as a tip for organic refuse: cess, straw, plant remains, leather, bone and wood, including two bucket staves. Present evidence suggests the backfilling of the feature dates from the 11th or 12th centuries. Future work will concentrate on establishing the date and historical context of the feature, and reviewing previous interpretations of the ‘Western Stream’. At present there is no evidence that the ditch excavated at Juxon House originated as a natural watercourse, or that it was open in the Roman period. It seems more likely that the ditch originated in the Late Saxon or early Norman period, either as part of the vadum of St Paul’s precinct, or related to the post-Conquest refortification of the city.

Elsewhere, no medieval ground surfaces survived, but a number of refuse pits were recorded in the centre and east of the site. Several inhumation graves indicate the use of the E. part of the site as a cemetery, although it is notable that refuse pits disturbed graves while the cemetery was still in use. Little evidence for later medieval activity survived. Cut into the backfilled ditch, an isolated pier-base foundation may indicate the position of a gate into one of the enclosures within the St Paul’s precinct. An isolated chalk-lined cesspit, containing a copper-alloy candle stick in its primary fill, must relate to a building within the precinct, while foundations at the east of the site may be part of the Bishop’s palace complex.

62. At 21 Lime Street (TQ 33060 80980) an evaluation by L. Dunwoodie for Churchill Securities recorded several rubbish pits and robber trenches of early medieval date.
63. At Lion Plaza, 40–53 Threadneedle Street and 1–18 Old Broad Street (TQ 33295 88125) an excavation by M. McKenzie for Lionheart Properties found that although no Saxon or later medieval occupation horizons survived, a fragment of a medieval wall survived beneath Adams Court. This had an offset at 13.70 m OD which is likely to indicate the level of the medieval ground surface. Elsewhere, pitting represented medieval activity. This included quarrying, cesspits and rubbish pits. The chalk footings of a possible dovecote were observed. Associated with this was a chalk-lined tank to collect the waste.

64. At 10–15 Lombard Street (TQ 3278 8103) a watching brief by R. Bull for CgMs Consulting found 11th- to 12th-century quarry pits, backfilled with household rubbish. A period of soil levelling took place, later cut into by a chalk 'cobb' cellar wall, adjacent to the site of the former church of St Mary Woolnoth. Backfilling of the cellar with domestic debris and soil indicates a period of re-use by the 16th century.

65. At No. 1 London Wall (TQ 3219 8153) watching briefs, trial pit evaluation and excavation by D. Bluer, R. Bull, M. McKenzie and J. Sygrave, and standing building survey by A. Westman and MoLAS Geomatics, were carried out for Sir Robert McAlpine. Medieval pits, chalk-lined cesspits and a chalk-lined well were recorded cutting into natural brickearth or earlier (Roman) external deposits and yard surfaces. The well was backfilled with 16th-century material. The standing building survey was carried out on the W. and E. faces of the surviving City Wall within the site adjacent to Noble Street. This was the first opportunity to record the W. face of the City Wall as opposed to the face of the wall adjacent to Noble Street.

66. At Merrill Lynch Financial Centre, 2 King Edward Street (formerly King Edwards Buildings) (TQ 3190 8143) an excavation by J. Lyon for Merrill Lynch followed previous work on this site (London Archaeol., 9, supplement 1 (1999), 6; supplement 2 (2000), 39). Low-intensity Saxo-Norman occupation of the site was evidenced by occasional lined pits, and an E.–W. precursor to the later city ditch in 1000–1200. Full reoccupation of the area in the post-Conquest period was characterised by the renovation of the Roman defences. There were two more phases of city ditch, the first dated from 1150–1200. The final phase dated from 1230–1300 and probably coincided with the addition of the bastion to the earlier Roman wall. The latest phase of medieval city ditch all but removed the early Roman ditch. Portions of the wall and gatehouse are known to have been rebuilt during this period; evidence for the rebuilding of the gatehouse was found on the site.

During the medieval period Greyfriars Friary was built; one fragment of the 1306–1327 rebuild was found on the site. The city ditch began to silt up in the 14th century and was revetted along its E. edge. It was backfilled in the 15th century. The backfilled city ditch created new living space and this area was developed in the early post-medieval period.

67. At Middle Temple Hall Kitchens, Middle Temple Lane (TQ 3117 80960) a standing building survey was undertaken by A. Westman for The Honourable Society of the Middle Temple. This phase of work followed an earlier evaluation. The natural slope of the clay on the site was levelled up by dumped alluvial deposits containing refuse, including a late 15th-century token and pottery dated no later than the 16th century. No other evidence for land use was found pre-dating the construction of Middle Temple Hall, documented c. 1562–73. The hall is at first-floor level, over a half-cellar slightly terraced into the sloping ground. Work to enlarge the existing kitchens of the hall exposed parts of the original S. wall of the hall at ground level, as well as a wall along the centre-line of, and originally underneath, the hall and later truncated. Both these walls were of brick founded on two or three courses of stone blocks. All the latter were re-used and many were moulded. The construction of
new services required 71 moulded stones to be removed and recorded: they are of 11th- to 12th- and 14th- to early 16th-century date, possibly from buildings in the Temple precinct. No architectural feature could be reconstructed, but the later group included possible vault web stones and a finely carved springer from an arch; the latter stone was accessioned, while some of the others were kept for display in Middle Temple gardens.

68. At 19-31 Moorgate (TQ 3265 8140) a watching brief by J. Sygrave for Moorgate Investment Partners found good evidence of medieval industry and occupation on the site. This was shown by the presence of hearths, possible metalled working areas, collapsed wattle structures and evidence for floors, dating from the mid-11th to mid-12th centuries.

69. At Newgate Triangle, Paternoster Square (TQ 3192 8132) an excavation and watching brief by S. Watson for McGees found that the medieval period was represented on the site by large chalk block foundations and several deep cesspits.

70. At Paternoster Square (former Stonemasons Yard Ramp) (TQ 3192 8132) an excavation and watching brief by N. Holder for John Doyles found that in the medieval period the site was in an open area of the precinct of St Paul’s Cathedral and was used for digging cesspits. A large timber-lined cesspit contained pottery dating from 1240–1270; finds included a wooden bowl and a possible butter knife. A smaller cesspit contained pottery dating from 1290–1350. A later chalk-lined cesspit contained material dating to 1480–1600, with 17th-century pottery in the backfill.

71. At Plantation Place (formerly Plantation House) 31–35 Fenchurch Street, 4–16 Mincing Lane and 23 Rood Lane, 26–28 Fenchurch Street, 36–38 Fenchurch Street, 1–3 Mincing Lane and 53 Great Tower Street (TQ 3316 8088) a watching brief and excavation were undertaken by C. Harward, K. Pitt and P. Treveil for The British Land Company. This phase of work followed an earlier excavation (London Archaeol., 9, supplement 3 (2001), 70). Excavated medieval deposits consisted of cut features and sub-ground structures. A rectangular timber-lined well, probably dating from the Saxo-Norman period, and a number of chalk-lined wells dating from the 13th century were recorded. Other cut features included probable robber trenches of Roman buildings and rubbish pits. Chalk-lined medieval features, dating from the late 13th or early 14th centuries, were excavated, including a circular soakaway north of St Margaret Pattens Church, and two cellars along Fenchurch Street.

72. At St Andrew’s Church, Holborn Viaduct (TQ 3147 8152) a watching brief by A. Miles for The Guild Church of St Andrew’s Church Holborn was carried out in the crypt. The aim of the archaeological work is to record all the coffins and articulated skeletons within during clearance.

73. At St Ethelburga the Virgin, Bishopsgate (TQ 3318 8136) a standing building survey was undertaken by A. Westman and S. Watson for the London Diocesan Fund and Trustees of St Ethelburga’s Centre for Reconciliation and Peace. This church, one of the few remaining medieval buildings in the City, was badly damaged by a bomb explosion in April 1993. The standing remains were surveyed, and limited investigation took place below ground, in the course of converting the building to new charitable uses, following a previous evaluation. The complete rebuilding of the church is dated on documentary grounds to 1387–1446, and no intact fabric has appeared that can definitely be ascribed to an earlier building than this. The N. wall of the present church, composed of facing courses of ragstone with a chalk core set in yellow sandy mortar, was apparently continuous with the deep foundations, although slightly realigned at contemporary ground level, which was
almost as high as modern ground level. A chamfered plinth ran along the exterior of the N. wall. The external face of the E. wall, stripped of render, contained stressed quoins of limestone at both its corners, and the Reigate stone jambs of an earlier E. window, the sill of which had been raised on at least two occasions. The base of the original window was infilled firstly with chalk and flint interspersed with tiles on bed, and secondly with bricks. Immediately to the south of the window was a Reigate stone jamb of a doorway, later blocked with brick. In the S. wall contractors re-opened a doorway, which had latterly been sealed up to form a cupboard, revealing in the external face of the wall a two-centred arch for a previous doorway, probably no earlier than 14th-century in date. The arch probably had two orders of moulding, the stones for which were subsequently removed when a new doorway was inserted a shallower arch and jambs, probably in the 17th century.

74. At 6–8 Tokenhouse Yard (TQ 3376 8132) an evaluation was undertaken by P. Boyer of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. for Manhattan Loft Corporation Ltd. Eleven trial pits were excavated at the site along with three boreholes and 23 window sampling boreholes. Survival of medieval material was limited to deep cut features, including a cesspit and a pit/ditch.

CROYDON

75. At Thomas More School, Russell Hill, Purley (TQ 3100 6225) an evaluation by R. Bull for Thomas More School recorded three cut features, two of which may form part of a penannular ditch approximately 10–11 m in diameter; the third may be part of a central burial pit. Even though the features were fully excavated where they entered the trench no dating evidence was recovered. This leaves two possibilities: either this is a Bronze-age barrow or an Anglo-Saxon burial structure. The evaluation was situated directly to the east of a large and fairly well known (though very poorly published) Anglo-Saxon cemetery. Although it may be unusually large, the penannular ditch could represent the remains of an Anglo-Saxon tumulus.

GREENWICH

76. At Trinity Hospital, Old Woolwich Road (TQ 3888 7805) evaluation by J. Bowsher for The Mercers’ Company found possible medieval stonework below the footings of the post-medieval boundary wall.

HAMMERSMITH AND FULHAM

77. At Fulham Island (TQ 25256 77300) a watching brief was undertaken by C. Pickard of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. for Manhattan Loft Corporation Ltd. Fragments of burnt daub, a high percentage of charcoal and two sherds of medieval pottery were retrieved from a dark grey humic layer overlain by redeposited brick earth.

78. At Hammersmith Embankment, Winslow Road (TQ 3233 7790) an evaluation and excavation by D. Jamieson for epr Architects identified an Early Saxon sunken-featured building which contained an assemblage of pottery including imported wheel-thrown ware, eight lead weights, six Roman copper-alloy coins, glass beads and worked bone. To the south of this building substantial posthole alignments containing Early Saxon pottery possibly define a timber hall. A number of Early Saxon rubbish pits were also found on the site. Five undated hearths or ovens found across the site may relate to this period of activity. Evidence for a medieval or earlier palaeochannel (Parr’s Ditch) was recorded to the east of the site approximately 3 m below modern ground level.
HOUNSLOW

79. At St George’s Church, Castle Way, Hanworth (TQ 11230 71192) a watching brief by I. Howell for Hawkes, Edwards and Cave recorded a band of dark grey silt and gravel in the base of the N. footing trench which appeared to be on the line of the postulated medieval boundary ditch.

80. At Syon House, Syon Park, Brentford (TQ 1726 7675) an evaluation by R. Cowie and a standing building survey by R. Cowie, T. Smith and A. Westman for Syon Park Ltd. revealed natural brick earth cut by a series of features, including gullies and postholes. One gully was undated, but the other features were probably contemporaneous with Syon Abbey, a Bridgettine house that moved from its original site in Twickenham in 1431. Dumps of domestic rubbish and building rubble were also evidently associated with the occupation of the abbey. The refuse included sherds of Coarse Border Ware and Tudor Green ware dated to 1350–1500, the bones of cattle, sheep/goat, pig, marine and freshwater fish, and the shells of oysters, cockles and mussels. A few rabbit and deer bones were also found indicating the consumption of high status food. The bones were apparently a mixture of butchery waste and post-consumption waste. The building material included brick, roof tile and Flemish floor tile. A slightly later dump, possibly associated with the demolition of the abbey, produced similar material together with glazed ridge tile. A series of gravel layers, probably part of a path or road, were no later than Tudor in date, and were probably part of the abbey complex.

A rubble-filled feature may have been the robber trench for the N. wall of a late 16th-century range that once formed part of Syon House, built on the site of the abbey after the Dissolution. The feature produced a fragment of Reigate stone moulding, which almost certainly came from the abbey. Today very little survives of the abbey and evidence for its original layout and appearance is extremely limited. Nevertheless, a standing building survey provided information about structures in and around Syon House that might be remnants of the abbey. These included a vaulted undercroft in the W. range of Syon House (previously identified as part of the abbey), a doorway in the so-called ‘abbey barn’ and a Tudor archway in a brick wall abutting Laundry Cottages.

ISLINGTON

81. At 1–2 Finsbury Square (TQ 32782 81935) an evaluation by S. Watson for Mills Whipp Partnership found a series of clay and gravel dumps, possibly relating to medieval land reclamation. Cut into these dumps was a ditch running N.–S. A silty deposit in the base of the ditch indicated it had held water at some point. The ditch had subsequently been backfilled and possibly recut to the west. The ditch fills were then overlain by a series of re-deposited building material dumps and demolition deposits. These had then been truncated by a large N.–S. cut, in the bottom of which was a late medieval brick-lined drain. This structure ran parallel with the earlier ditch. Above the drain cut were dumped deposits of domestic rubbish.

82. At Therese House, 29–30 Glasshouse Yard (TQ 32040 82050) a watching brief by B. Barber for CgMs revealed a grave for a W.–E. aligned, supine, human inhumation, and an unknown cut. The grave is probably medieval — either part of the West Smithfield Black Death cemetery or a burial within the garden of cell S in the London Charterhouse.

KENSINGTON AND CHELSEA

83. At 2–4 Old Church Street (TQ 2708 7765) an excavation by R. Cowie for F. L. Estates Ltd. found the earliest medieval activity on the site represented by a small quantity of residual pottery dated to c. 1050–1150. Evidence for later medieval settlement is
represented by a N.–S. ditch and 24 pits, which produced a range of pottery mainly dated to the 13th and 14th centuries. Medieval building materials were also found, and included three Penn floor tiles (c. 1350–1390), part of a roof finial in Kingston-type ware and a fragment of moulded Reigate stone. The latter may have come from the medieval parish church of All Saints (later St Luke’s Old Church, Chelsea), which once stood on the S. side of the site.

KINGSTON

84. At 21–23 London Road (TQ 1832 6926) excavation by L. Darton of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., for St George Developments Ltd., recorded a multi-phased 14th-century pottery kiln and its associated features in the N. part of the site. Areas of intercutting pits were excavated and were found to contain large amounts of 14th-century pottery fragments within charcoal fills. A shallow N.–S. linear feature in the centre of the area was recorded as a possible beam slot.

The early 14th-century kiln consisted of five phases, each forming a separate floor whilst retaining the same walls. The earliest kiln was sub-rectangular in shape. It was constructed with tile floor and walls, with an internal pedestal formed of two parallel raised tile platforms. The kiln’s walls were modified by the addition of more rounded corners as the four later pottery kilns were constructed. The latest kiln was circular in shape with two flues and stokepits at opposite ends. The base of the northernmost flue was lined with pitched tiles, and a firebox backfilled with charcoal was located at the S. flue. It is possible the earliest kiln was used for tile production.

A medieval well was uncovered in the SE. corner of the site while to the centre a number of sub-circular medieval rubbish pits were found. A NE.–SW. running ditch was recorded in the E. half of this area and may have continued to the south-west where a similar ditch on the same alignment was identified; these ditches contained medieval pottery. Overlying the ditch in the eastern half was a gravel yard surface sealed by a silty layer containing a large amount of 13th- and 14th-century pottery. A circular deep cut feature that may have been a later medieval well truncated this layer.

MERTON

85. At 176–188 London Road, Mitcham (TQ 2790 6952) an evaluation was conducted by J. Leary of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. for Kitewood Estates. A 10th- to 12th-century roadside ditch was the earliest feature excavated, running across the E. limits of the site. Possibly contemporary with this was a wall foundation, composed of a plinth of large flint nodules overlain with green sandstone blocks, overlying the ditch and representing building activity along London Road. Cutting the above wall was a large pit dated to the 13th–14th centuries, containing evidence of domestic waste.

86. At Merton Priory, land bounded by Bennett’s Ditch, River Wandle and Merantum Way (TQ 2652 69840) an evaluation was carried out by D. Saxby for Countryside Commercial plc. Previous work on the site between 1986–1990 unearthed the main church, chapter house and infirmary complex. The current evaluation work was located within the S. part of the monastic complex and revealed a number of foundation walls of buildings associated with Merton Priory. Some of these foundations were from a building associated with the infirmary. The foundations of the medieval priory mill were located close to the historic course of the River Wandle. During the Tudor period the chalk walls were rebuilt of brick.

Close to the mill building was the mill pond. Overlying the partly backfilled medieval mill pond was the head race for the 17th-century mill which comprised two stone-lined abutments forming a race with a width of 2.7 m. Each abutment was constructed from large re-used medieval Reigate stone blocks forming an apron around a central core of
flint. Recovered from the mill pond were two Tudor wooden 'starts': small pieces of wood which connect the floats or blades to the main wheel.

NEWHAM
87. At 145–155 Albert Road (TQ 4325 7990) a geoarchaeological evaluation by G. Spurr, R. Scaife, N. Cameron and J. Corcoran for Hollybrook Ltd. identified brick fragments at the peat/organic clay interface at the top of the peat, which may relate to medieval occupation and the flood events which documentary evidence claims led to the abandonment of the area in the early 15th century.

88. At 108–110 The Grove, Stratford (TQ 3905 8451) J. Leary of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., for Imperial Developments, recorded two medieval pits cutting the natural gravel. Situated to the E. of the site, the pits were filled with domestic waste including pottery dating from between 1270 and 1400. These pits possibly represent the rear property boundary of a medieval building fronting on to 'The Grove'.

RICHMOND
89. At 77–91 Mortlake High Street (TQ 2071 7599) an excavation was carried out by L. Darton of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. for Berkley Homes (West London). In the NE. corner of the site, a late medieval brick building was recorded with a glazed-tile roof overlying a patterned brick floor. To the west, several late medieval to early 16th-century pitched brick hearths were recorded.

90. At Tapestry Court, Mortlake High Street (TQ 2077 7600) excavation by L. Darton of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., for Pierre d’Avoine, recorded a NW.–SE. aligned ditch. The fill was a greenish sandy silt containing large sherds of pottery dating from 1150–1300.

SOUTHWARK
91. At Bombay Wharf, Ceylon Wharf, East India Wharf and St Mary Church Street, Rotherhithe (TQ 3510 7980) an evaluation by K. Heard for Taylor Woodrow Capital Developments Ltd. was located on an area of relatively high ground known as the Rotherhithe eyot. It is close to St Mary’s church and is therefore near the historic core of Rotherhithe. Above the prehistoric horizon was a layer of alluvial clay/silt containing medieval pottery and building material. The alluvium was sealed by a probable ploughsoil containing large fragments of medieval pottery.

92. At the Borough Market (TQ 32595 80230) watching briefs by D. Bluer and A. Ainsworth for the Trustees of the Borough Market identified a late medieval wall foundation, a deep cut medieval pit and dark-earth horizons. A late medieval chalk wall aligned E.–W., which runs parallel to the S. perimeter wall of Southwark Cathedral, was also excavated.

93. At 1–2 Bowling Green Place (TQ 3271 7985) a geoarchaeological evaluation by J. Corcoran for Bellway Homes found that for the majority of its history the site lay within a river channel, probably a tidal creek during the medieval period. Medieval finds included occasional pottery, a bone parchment pricker, and leather shoes, but all were residual in post-medieval contexts.

94. At 18–48 Newington Causeway, 69–84 Borough Road (TQ 32050 79450) an evaluation by J. Taylor for Hollybrook Ltd. revealed a ploughsoil containing medieval pottery.
95. At Riverside House and Bear Wharf, Bear Garden (TQ 3226 8048) an excavation by A. Mackinder for Chelsfield plc. discovered two chalk-walled buildings of late 13th-century date.

SUTTON

96. At 85–105 Rochester Road, Carshalton (TQ 2790 6475) a watching brief by M. Bagwell of Pre-construct Archaeology Ltd., for CgMs on behalf of Laing Homes, recorded fragmentary remains of late medieval/early post-medieval buildings.

TOWER HAMLETS

97. At Goulston St Baths, Whitechapel (TQ 3373 8140) an evaluation by D. Bluer for London Guildhall University recorded a deposit directly above the natural brickearth, containing a high percentage of mortar and some 14th- to 15th-century pottery.

98. At Lefevre Walk (TQ 3702 8369) an evaluation by C. Mayo, for Tower Hamlets Housing Action Trust, recorded two pits containing late medieval pottery, dating from between 1480 and 1550.

99. At St Botolph’s Hall and the Curate’s House, 35 Spital Square (TQ 3343 8189) an evaluation by C. Harward for Hammerson UK Properties plc. was within the medieval hospital of St Mary Spital (Scheduled Ancient Monument GL162). During the early-medieval period, a homogeneous soil built up over the site, probably as a result of cultivation. The E. wall of the S. infirmary was recorded, confirming the conjectured reconstruction. At some point the E. wall was demolished and the infirmary narrowed. Evidence for two medieval tenements was also recorded, in the form of a dwarf chalk wall and brickearth slab floors; one had a tile floor that had been robbed prior to demolition. The tenements probably originate in the 14th or 15th centuries and were part of three ranges of buildings around a courtyard shown on the Copperplate map in the 1550s.

100. At Spitalfields Market Areas 1 and 2 (south) (TQ 3348 8180) an excavation and watching brief by C. Thomas, R. Aitken, A. Daykin, K. Pitt and P. Thrale for the Spitalfields Development Group found that early-medieval activity consisted of quarry pits. From 1235 the area formed part of the precincts of the Priory and Hospital of St Mary Spital. At the N. end at least two phases of stone and timber buildings were found, constructed from chalk and tile and presumably once having timber superstructures above. These contained earth floors and pitched tile hearths. One building had evidence for timber floor-joists. There were also two cellars, one in chalk and another in brick. The chalk cellar contained the robbed-out remains of a timber staircase which had originally entered it.

South of these buildings lay a ditch which divided them from the ‘outer precinct’. Here, postholes forming a timber structure, a chalk building, a timber building, a pond, quarry pits and various other features were found. The area seems to have been subdivided by ditches. At the extreme N. end of the site about a further 130 burials were excavated from the medieval cemetery (Medieval Archaeol., 44 (2000), 275–7). Some were in individual graves, others in mass burial pits.

WANDSWORTH

101. At 66–84 Putney Bridge Road (TQ 2528 7494) an evaluation by T. Wilson and I. Howell for Shurgard Storage Centres UK Ltd. found evidence of medieval agricultural activity.
102. At 33 Floral Street (TQ 3023 8094) a watching brief by J. Taylor for Mrs. J. Otnes recorded evidence relating to the Middle Anglo-Saxon period. Significant Saxon features included stakeholes cut into the natural brick-earth and into the earlier deposits overlying the brick-earth, and various pits, postholes and gravel surfaces representing external courtyard areas and/or a path or roadway.

103. At 45–47 Floral Street and 51–54 Long Acre (TQ 3031 8104) R. Humphrey of the AOC Archaeology Group carried out an excavation in 2000, for Salmon Developments. Evidence of Saxon occupation was revealed above the natural gravels, including the first Saxon cemetery found in central London. Six graves dating from the 7th-9th centuries were recorded; they were oriented approximately E.-W., suggesting Christian burial. One burial contained a rare 7th-century ornate brooch, the first of its type to be found in London (London Archaeol., 9 No. 8 (2001), 232 and front cover). Three glass beads and some twisted silver wire rings were also found with the brooch. Another burial was accompanied by a small iron knife.

In the S. part of the site were found dumps of brick-earth and gravel, possibly material for construction work and demolition debris, including burnt daub. A dog skeleton was found within the brick-earth dumps and there were several pits, the latter possibly originally for brick-earth and gravel extraction but later for rubbish disposal. In the SW. corner of the site were the remains of a sunken-featured building; it comprised two postholes, the shallow sunken area and extensive burnt daub deposits, perhaps the demolished walls of the building. Several clay loomweights were found within the building. Other postholes were recorded which could be either the remains of another building or perhaps a fence line. Gravel yard or track surfaces were also identified.

104. At King’s College, Strand Lane (TQ 30835 80880) an evaluation by A. Mackinder for King’s College London revealed evidence of Late Saxon to early Norman occupation comprising pits and postholes.

105. At 8–9 Long Acre and 16 Garrick Street (TQ 3011 8088) an excavation by R. Cowie for Liverpool Victoria Friendly Society Ltd. found a rubbish pit dated to either the Early or Middle Saxon period. Four other rubbish pits and a barrel-lined well were dated to the Middle Saxon period. They produced pottery dated to c. 650–730, a loomweight fragment, a fragment of lava quernstone, a bronze object (possibly an ear-scoop) and a sandstone hone. A few sherds of residual Early Saxon pottery, recovered from the Early/Middle Saxon pit and one of the Middle Saxon pits, provide further evidence for 5th- or 6th-century settlement in the area.

106. At the National Gallery, Trafalgar Square (TQ 30000 80500) an evaluation by A. Telfer, for The National Gallery, revealed a large E.-W. brick culvert drain overlain by re-deposited material dating to the Middle Saxon period.

107. At St Martin-in-the-Fields Church, St Martin’s Lane (TQ 30120 80510) a watching brief by L. Dunwoodie, for St Martin-in-the-Fields, revealed a chalk foundation probably relating to the medieval church.

108. At the former Strand Palace Hotel Annexe, Exeter Street and 20 Tavistock Street (TQ 3047 8084) R. Densem of Compass Archaeology, for Artesian Property Partnership, recorded a Middle Saxon pit overlaid by a hearth and occupation layers of the same date.
109. CHAWTON HOUSE (SU 709 370). Continuing watching briefs on renovation works at Chawton House were carried out by C. K. Currie of CKC Archaeology for Chawton House Library. No archaeological features were recovered on this occasion, but a rare medieval tile was recovered from dumped soils alongside an outbuilding. This tile is thought to have once paved part of the manorial complex of the St John family or its adjoining church. This manor was much frequented by Henry III and his son, Edward I as a stopping off point between the royal palaces at Guildford and Winchester. One of these rare tiles is to be found in the parish church of Farringdon, the neighbouring manor to Chawton, also held by the St John family. The discovery of the tile at Chawton may help to explain why the tiles in Farringdon church are not normally found elsewhere in the area. It would seem that this particular design, St Cuthbert’s Cross, is normally only found at sites of some exceptional status. Considering the proven connection between royalty and the St John manors of Chawton and Farringdon, it is possible the tile itself has some royal connection yet to be fully explained.

Removal of reputed Jacobean panelling at the N. end of the Great Hall revealed the remains of a stone wall containing a fireplace with a stone surround, with a later brick arch inserted over. The latter was subsequently blocked in brick prior to the panelling being installed. Given the conjectured brief time span between the reputed building of the house at the end of the 16th century and the date of the panelling, it would seem that the wall represents at least two earlier phases. It is possible that the stonework was a survivor from an earlier, possibly medieval, structure on the site.

110. ODIAH, ALL SAINTS CHURCH (SU 7405 5093). Recent drainage works located what appeared to be the foundations of walls at the E. end of the church beyond the chancel. A subsequent evaluation was carried out by C. K. Currie of CKC Archaeology, at the request of the Diocesan Archaeological Adviser. The flint foundations indicate a building of moderately substantial proportions. It was not symmetrically aligned with the chancel, but overlapped part of it and the adjoining S. chapel. A blocked Perpendicular door in the chancel wall seems to have been its entrance, and scarring on the external chancel wall indicates that it was a low single-storey structure, probably with a flat or low-pitched roof. The building is not shown on 19th-century plans and illustrations, and clearly is not a late post-medieval structure. The evidence, therefore, suggests a late medieval or early post-medieval structure. A number of possibilities are suggested including a chantry, vestry or sacristy, but none fits the bill exactly, and none are known to be recorded in the existing records.

Odiham church has had an unusual history. It was in a former royal manor, was a possible minster church that became a possession of the chancellor of Salisbury Cathedral, despite being within the wealthier diocese of Winchester. It is possible that this unusual status may have been the reason for an unexpected structure to be built at the E. end of the church.

111. ROMSEY, KING JOHN’S HOUSE, CHURCH ST (SU 435237 121278). A. D. Russel and G. Dall observed landscaping work to the north and south of the medieval building described in Medieval Archaeol., 43 (1999), 74-114. The roof has been dendro-dated to 1256. Neither N. nor S. walls proved to have any foundations, with the building sitting on the natural brickearth. To the north of the building, where a roof scar suggested an adjoining structure, service trenches revealed no foundations. To the west of the building stands a 17th-century timber-framed structure on flint rubble footings, and earlier, flint rubble footings were found beneath them. To the west of the timber-framed building were a
number of pits which contained a few medieval finds, and an E.-W. flint rubble footing, which had become a property boundary in the post-medieval period.

SOUTHAMPTON

112. At Coleman Street and St Mary Street (SU 442544 111766) A. D. Russel conducted an evaluation on a plot of land within the area of the Middle Saxon town. It revealed two pits of Middle Saxon date, and a posthole. Quarrying for brick-earth, probably in the early 19th century, had heavily disturbed the eastern part of the site.

113. At 7 Forest View (SU 441860 111490) G. Emery observed underpinning work within the bailey of Southampton Castle. The top of the natural cliff forming the shore of the River Test was found to be 17 m inside the outer bailey wall of the castle. Between the bailey wall and the cliff there had been a deep hollow separating the wall and wall-walk from the rest of the castle. Artefactual evidence indicated that the hollow between the wall and cliff had been open and used for rubbish disposal from at least the late medieval period until the formation of gardens on this site in the early 19th century.

114. At the Healthy Living Centre, St Mary’s Road (SU 442280 112520) M. F. Garner directed excavations on a site (SOU 1112) close to the NW. extremity of the Middle Saxon town of Hamwic. A N.–S. linear feature on the E. edge of the site beneath St Mary’s Road was interpreted as a Middle Saxon holloway. Other Middle Saxon features included pits and a well. The wall lining included parts of a cask. The density of features decreased to the north-west. Ploughsoil of Saxon to post-medieval date was also present. Examination of the archives from earlier excavations on the site revealed that a fragment of a Roman military shield of the 1st century A.D. had previously been found in a Middle Saxon pit.

115. At 17 Hulse Road (SU 441780 113440) excavations were carried out by P. R. Cottrell in the area of the medieval Banisters Farm. Natural brick-earth, clay and gravel was overlaid by a ploughsoil resulting from medieval and post-medieval agriculture. Beneath the ploughsoil were features of uncertain date including a possible natural drainage channel and at least two postholes. Other features were probably associated with medieval and later agriculture.

116. At the New Footbridge, Britannia Road (SU 442810 111700) V. Mead conducted a watching brief which revealed seven Middle Saxon pits and two postholes.

117. At 45 Old Redbridge Road (SU 437128 113650) M. P. Smith directed excavations behind the street frontage, close to the site of the Saxon bridge. Medieval activity began in the Saxo-Norman period. An earth-fast timber building, with an adjacent cultivated plot, was constructed in the high Middle Ages, and was probably abandoned in the late medieval period.

118. At St Mary Street, north of Kingsland Market (SU 442480 111940) M. F. Garner recorded Middle Saxon evidence, including layers, postholes and a possible ditch.

119. At 8 St Michael’s Square (SU 441887 111319) M. P. Smith conducted a photographic survey to RCHME level 3 of a late medieval, limestone ashlar, vaulted structure. The above-ground building is Grade II Listed whilst the below ground vault is a Scheduled Ancient Monument (Hants Number 337). The vault was briefly discussed by P. A. Faulkner in C. Platt and R. Coleman Smith Excavations in Medieval Southampton 1953–1969 (1976) as 13 St Michael’s Square.
WINCHESTER

120. At 73 Parchment Street (SU 4817 2954) an evaluation was carried out by Winchester Museums Service in advance of refurbishment proposals. A test-pit revealed archaeological deposits surviving at a shallow depth, 0.32 m below the existing surface. The latest deposits comprised a well-preserved sequence of late medieval floor levels, relating to a possibly well-appointed building.

121. Woolston, Woolston School, Porchester Road (SU 444624 110976). A watching brief was conducted by M. P. Smith. Pottery, ditches and postholes suggested a farmstead, which was probably abandoned during the high medieval period.

HEREFORD AND WORCESTER

122. Birley, St Peter’s Church (SO 455 534). A watching brief was carried out by F. Taylor, J. Bray, S. Clarke and S. Gray of Monmouth Archaeological Society, during the installation of French drains. Small quantities of medieval ridge tile sherds were found all around the building and 13th-century Malvernian and non-local cooking pottery was recovered from close to the tower foundation on the west. An Edward III silver penny (1327–77), minted in Durham c. 1351–55, was found on the N. side of the church while on the south-east of the chancel many sherds of a medieval jug were recovered from against the foundations.

123. Hadley, Mayhouse Farm (SO 86346277 86566287). A programme of archaeological work was carried out by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, for Weather Ark Ltd., close to a group of medieval fishponds known as the five stews. The work was commissioned in connection with a planning application to convert a number of redundant farm buildings to residential use. The archaeological programme comprised a documentary assessment of the area, an earthworks survey, a metal detector survey and excavation of the site of a proposed new drive. In addition, the farm buildings themselves were recorded, and a trench excavated on the site of a demolished cottage. A number of recorded earthworks may have medieval origins, and although the excavations revealed no unequivocally medieval features, a significant amount of residual pottery of the period was recovered from the site of the drive.

124. Hanbury, Bromsgrove Road (SO 96506310). An archaeological evaluation was carried out by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, on behalf of the executors of the estate of the late Frederick Horton, on land fronting on to Bromsgrove Road. The work was undertaken in connection with an application for planning permission for a proposed residential development. The proposed development may affect an archaeological site registered on the County Sites and Monuments Record (WSM 11735). Ten trial-trenches were located within the site following a desk-based assessment, geophysical survey and topographic survey, which identified earthworks and other areas of archaeological interest of suspected medieval date. The principal earthwork features identified and surveyed were ridge-and-furrow, a suspected holloway and house platforms. No medieval artefacts were recovered. Ridge-and-furrow earthworks recorded during the topographic survey, of probable medieval date, survived in the N. part of the site.

HEREFORD. Work by Archaeological Investigations Ltd.

125. At the former BP site, St Martins Street (SO 50825 39350) K. Crookes undertook an archaeological excavation prior to the construction of a new residential development. The work involved planning upper archaeological deposits followed by excavation of areas to be affected by piling. The result of the excavation demonstrated a high degree of
preservation of medieval deposits across the site. A series of surfaces were associated with pottery of 13th- to 14th-century date. Between these were layers of silt clay, possibly deposited in order to raise the floor levels in response to flooding. Part of a substantial N.-S. road or track was discovered together with postholes and stakeholes suggesting the presence of structures, although these may have been of a temporary and insubstantial nature. The S. part of the site had been heavily disturbed.

126. At Causeway Farm, Belmont Road (SO 50510 39310) D. Rouse undertook an archaeological evaluation at the site of the Greyhound Dog pub and the former Causeway Farm on behalf of ASDA. The site was formerly owned by Hereford Cathedral from 1190 until the mid-1900s. The archaeological work included geophysical survey and trial trenching/pitting. Medieval features, dating from the 12th–13th centuries, were concentrated towards the road frontage and lie outside of the enclosed city of Hereford in Blackmarston, to its south.

127. At Chapter House Yard, Hereford Cathedral (SO 51000 39760) K. Crooks undertook a scheme of work in connection with re-landscaping. Proposals by the Friends of Hereford Cathedral included relaying or replacing gravestones and filling the chapter house. Prior to work the site was planned and areas of walling to be obscured recorded. The investigations revealed a surface of crushed sandstone associated with pottery and roof tile of 13th- to 14th-century date, possibly contemporary with the construction of the chapter house. This had been cut by later graves. The position of a wall pre-dating the 14th-century chapter house, and referred to in the Royal Commission Survey was also recorded (K. H. Crooks, Chapter House Yard, Hereford: Archaeological excavation and survey. Hereford Archaeol. Ser. 490, 2001).

128. At the County Hospital (SO 51600 40110) K. Crooks undertook further evaluations in advance of stages of the construction of the new county hospital for Hereford Hospitals NHS Trust. These revealed the base of a ditch surviving in the bottom of a work-house cellar. This was situated on the line of the parish boundary and its size and location imply that it was the precinct boundary of the priory of St Guthlac’s, founded on the site in the mid-12th century (R. Shoesmith, ‘St Guthlac’s Priory, Hereford’, Trans. Woolhope Naturalists Field Club, 44, 1984, 321–57). Burials were also recovered to the north of this feature and were clearly laid out in columns and rows with no signs of disturbance from later burials (later work in this area has, however, identified more than one phase of burial in this part of the grave yard). There was no evidence for structures associated with the priory.

129. Upper Sapey, St Michael’s Church (SO 684 637). A watching brief was carried out by F. Taylor and S. Wilson of Monmouth Archaeological Society during drainage excavations around the building. A sherd of Malverian cooking pot was found beside the buttress on the NE. corner of the nave and medieval ridge-tile fragments were found to the south of the church.

HERTFORDSHIRE

130. Hatfield, Bovis Residential Housing, Hatfield Aerodrome, Areas 1 and 2 (TL 2100 0900). Excavation and watching brief were undertaken by S. Davis and J. Sygrave of MoLAS for Bovis. In Area 1 evidence for medieval occupation was recorded during the excavation of Harpsfield Hall. A number of pits and postholes (possibly structural) were recorded underlying the post-medieval foundations of the hall. Datable features range from c. 1170–1350 in date, and preliminary interpretations suggest that this may represent the earliest phase of construction for the hall.
131. HITCHIN, 40 QUEEN STREET (TL 28640 28910). Evaluation, excavation and standing building survey were undertaken by S. Davis, R. Joyson and A. Telfer of MoLAS for Lovell Partnership Ltd. The earliest features recorded on the site were a series of burials. These dated to the early post-Conquest or possibly the Late Saxon period and cut the natural deposits.

132. STEVENAGt, WYMONDLEY BY-PASS (TL 21472 2687). A programme of archaeological monitoring and recording was undertaken by J. Hunn of Archaeological Services and Consultancy Ltd., on behalf of The National Grid plc., on land temporarily occupied by an 'easement' laying between the Wymondley transforming station and the east coast railway line near Corey's Mill, north-west of Stevenage. During this project a medieval park boundary was mechanically excavated near the Wymondley by-pass. The machine cut was c. 1.2 m wide and went down to a depth of 1.2 m. The clay sides of the trench were hard and dry so only photographs were taken and a sketch drawn. The boundary was c. 3.6 m wide and probably about 2 m deep. The ditch was only half filled as it is still used as a field boundary. The fills consisted of yellowish brown silty clay and occasional pebbles and flints. There were no finds retrieved and no sign of any bank. However, visibility was poor on the E. side of the boundary, so its existence cannot be ruled out.

HUMBERSIDE

133. BEVERLEY, MORTON LANE (TA 933 398). Excavations at the junction of Morton Lane and New Walkergate, by R. McNaught of Archaeological Services WYAS for CgMs Consulting, revealed a complex series of features and waterlogged deposits of medieval date. Although the earliest occupation of the site can be dated to the mid-12th century the area was subsequently subsumed by flood waters from the nearby Walkerbeck. After a period of abandonment the site became a yard containing a succession of rubbish pits in the late 12th to early 13th centuries. It is during this period that the first division of the site into tenements occurred: the erection of a fence-line created long plots running on to Walkergate, in line with the preserved tenements still visible on the SW. side of the street. Later phases saw the consolidation of the ground surface and the replacement of the fenced tenement boundary first by a track and then by a stone wall but the site was then abandoned again. The ceramic assemblage indicates that this hiatus in occupation encompassed the whole of the 14th century.

Environmental evidence revealed that during the 15th century the site was primarily used for hemp retting (the first stage in the production of coarse cloth), although some evidence for wool cleaning and dyeing was also found. The retting pits remained open for a considerable period of time, with the latest pottery being dated to the 16th century, by which time the partially backfilled features had become receptacles for general household refuse.

ISLE OF WIGHT

134. KNOWLES FARM AND ST CATHERINE'S HILL AND DOWN ESTATES (SZ 4975 7550 and SZ 4935 7800 respectively). A report on the landscape together with an archaeological inventory was prepared for these three National Trust estates near St Catherine's Point on the Isle of Wight by C. K. Currie of CKC Archaeology. The study was divided into two units because of the great differences in landscape type. St Catherine's Hill and Down provided a strip of high chalk downland landscape, whilst that under the inland Gore Cliff at Knowles Farm formed part of an exceptional geological formation called the Undercliff. Both study areas revealed archaeology of considerable interest.

At St Catherine's Hill and Down the landscape is crossed on a N.-S. axis by the parish boundary between Niton and Chale, running along the high ridge of the downs.
This boundary appears to be of great antiquity, following the top of the highest ground in the neighbourhood. Sited on it, and highly visible from the west, are two Bronze-age barrows. Their situation is so close to the boundary that it is tempting to suggest that the boundary may have been an ancient land division when these barrows were built. Later the boundary is thought to have become part of the E. edge of the Saxon minster parish of Carisbrooke. Following the break up of this land unit, it continued to be the boundary between the parishes of Chale and Niton, and Chale and Whitwell.

It is probably no coincidence that the medieval oratory of St Catherine was built next to the highest of the barrows. This serves the double purpose of taking over a pagan site, and taking up one of the highest spots on the island. The oratory's origins are obscure. The bishop of Winchester's register for 1312 refers to a pre-existing chapel in need of repair, although local tradition attributes its founding to the wreck of the Ship of Blessed Mary in the following year. It is thought likely that the loss of this ship prompted a refounding of an existing chapel, with provision for a light on the tower as a guide to mariners. The surviving tower of this oratory has subsequently come to be seen as the finest example of a medieval lighthouse surviving in the UK. The hill and downs are recorded as being important for grazing sheep in documents dating back to the 13th century. These documents also record a marl pit as early as the 13th century. This continued to be used into the early 20th century, removing considerable portions of the N. and W. sides of St Catherine's Hill.

The Knowles Farm property proved to be an area of archaeological and geological significance of national importance. The exceptional geology of the region known collectively as the Undercliff has had considerable influence on the equally remarkable archaeology of the area. Knowles Farm is situated at the widest point of the Undercliff, thus making it the most suitable for long term settlement. The property can be divided into two roughly equal divisions, separated approximately along the line of the road leading to the lighthouse (St Catherine's Road). To the north are massive rocky outcrops, forming a landscape that would not be out of place in upland regions of the UK. This area was managed largely as upland grazing. South of the road the landscape tends to be flatter. Although there are some rocky outcrops, this forms a miniature coastal plain where mixed arable and grazing could have been practised. The two main settlements within the study area appear to have been on this flatter ground nearer the sea. Despite apparent occupation of this site for over 1500 years, it seems to have been abandoned in the later medieval period when there appears to have been a slight shift of settlement inland to the present Knowles Farm site. Coastal erosion may have been one of the factors in this movement. The second major settlement was Pitlands Farm, thought to be sited near the shore on Watershoot Bay. Considerable quantities of medieval pottery have been collected from the eroding cliffs at Rocken End, on the W. side of the stream called the Rocken Race. This suggests that the settlement here may once of been of some importance.

One of the outstanding characteristics of the Knowles Farm estate is the development of drystone walling to enclose the local fields, possibly in the medieval period. This is found virtually nowhere else on the island, and is a product of the highly unusual landscape of the study area. This has the attributes of upland regions of the UK, and is virtually unique in south-central and SE. England.

KENT

135. ASHFORD, BOYS HALL ROAD, WILLESBOROUGH (TR 0188 4116). An evaluation and excavation was carried out by E. Eastbury of MoLAS for Croudace Homes. Evidence for medieval occupation was recorded in the form of ditches, probably associated with a small rectangular timber-framed building containing several phases of hearths. An isolated hearth was also revealed adjacent to the house. These features date from the 12th-13th centuries.
136. Faversham, Provender Mill and Shepherd Neame Sites, Belvedere Road (centred at TR 0160 6175). G. Priestley-Bell of Archaeology South-East (University College London Field Archaeology Unit) undertook three phases of archaeological work at the site for Prowting Homes, prior to the residential development of the land. The site, which is situated adjacent to the tidal Faversham Creek is divided by Belvedere Road into the Provender Mill site on the west and the Shepherd Neame site on the east. The initial work, in 1999, consisted of an evaluation which, due to the presence of a waterlogged timber revetment and limited prehistoric activity, was followed by further excavation and limited cartographic research. A watching brief was finally maintained during initial groundworks prior to piling works. The medieval remains included a 13th-century rubbish deposit containing a large assemblage of archaeobotanical remains relating to cultivated crops, possibly associated with the adjacent Faversham Abbey.

137. Ightham Mote (TQ 584 534). The continuing full archaeological service by P. E. Leach, commissioned by the National Trust, has seen completion of further phases of conservation: the SE. quarter embracing the kitchen complex, the Great Hall, and Laundry Cottage.

In the SE. quarter internal excavations uncovered foundations and a hearth of roof tiles set on edge, enabling a plan to be drawn of the primary kitchen complex c. 1337. This was demolished and replaced by two parallel ranges c. 1474, dated by Nottingham University Tree-ring Dating Laboratory. One range was for a new kitchen and the other for a superior room at first-floor level, both extending up to their roof. The superior room demonstrates the decline in importance of the Great Hall in the late medieval period. Two major beams in this quarter have been dated to c. 1255, pre-dating by 82 years the accepted c. 1337 construction of the house. This, together with finds of 13th-century pottery, suggests there may have been an earlier habitation on the site.

No excavations were made in the Great Hall (c. 1337) but a central hearth is postulated by soot deposits on walls and roof; some members are badly charred by heat. A fireplace was formed in the 16th century; its chimney had an additional flue at high level, probably for a Gallery that was never built within the roof. Insertion of the fireplace destroyed a window, part of which was found; its reveal showed the stone dressings to have been plastered. The roof, at one time coloured red, is of interest; massive braces at the gable ends appear to sit on carved timber corbels. It was found that the corbels were part of the roof timbers and hang from it. Another feature is a ‘Green man’ grotesque carved in a roof member, looking down on the lower end of the Hall. It was possible to postulate a lost timber-framed Porch, and the primary stairs leading to Solar and Chapel.

Conservation of Laundry Cottage has shown it was partly of truncated cruck construction but the crucks could not be dated. The other cottages are c. 1470.

138. Scotney Old Castle (TQ 688 355). A watching brief by P. E. Leach for the National Trust was kept on conservation of the causeway to the W. island and drainage trenching within the Old Castle on the E. island. The castle was built in the late 14th century, replacing a moated house on what is now the S. island, the moat being extended round the castle. The causeway, of re-used stone from the castle, has a date in 17th-century style script, of WD 1695, possibly by Darell, the family owning the property from 1411 and who rebuilt the castle in the mid-17th century. No evidence for structures was seen in the drainage excavations which were within the castle courtyard; a stone-built drain was found, falling to the moat.

139. Sissinghurst Castle (TQ 808 393). A watching brief by P. E. Leach for the National Trust was kept on excavations for a new Boat House and repairs to the moat wall. The moat extended round three sides of a square site in which the original house was set;
the Boat House is sited at the W. end of the N. arm where the bed of the moat now rises above water level. Excavations show that the wet moat never existed here although the lower courses of the stone wall were found. Repairs to the moat wall elsewhere disclosed two drains and also the top of a probable cistern. These must relate to the original house, of which nothing remains.

LEICESTERSHIRE. Work by University of Leicester Archaeological Services unless otherwise stated.

140. BOTTESFORD, PINFOLD LANE (SK 0816 3919). Staff of Archaeological Project Services carried out a watching brief during development near the historic core of Bottesford. A ditch and pit of 13th-century date were identified and several other pits and gullies, although undated, are also likely to be of this period. A moderately large quantity of 13th-century pottery was recovered and this, together with the features, suggests medieval occupation on the site or in immediate proximity.

141. BURTON LAZARS, SAWGATE BRIDGE (SK 781 172). S. Chapman conducted controlled supervision of groundworks during the excavation of silt traps as part of a flood alleviation scheme on Burton Brook and the river Eye, south of Melton Mowbray and east of Burton Lazars, for the Environment Agency. This revealed the remains of a medieval stone bridge built in several distinct phases. The first involved the laying of large cobbles in the base of the brook, which for several years may have sufficed as a ford crossing.

At a later date a more substantial bridge was built of limestone. Evidence of this first stone construction was found only on the W. bank of the brook, and consisted of a large D-shaped abutment terraced into the bank of the brook. It is presumed that a wooden superstructure (which has since been lost) may have sat atop this structure and spanned the brook to a similar structure on the E. bank. No evidence of a second abutment was found during excavation, but this may lay just outside of the area of investigation or its stone may simply have been re-used in the construction of later phases of the bridge. Following several years of flooding a third phase of construction was added, in the form of a well-hewn sandstone parapet. Later the banks of the brook, just down stream of the bridge, were consolidated with a broad layer of pebbles. The bridge was recorded as 'Salgate Brygge' in 14th-century land surveys and its name derived from the Roman 'Sawgate' road on which it sat. This was one of the main routes from the E. coast via which salt was traded into the interior of Britain.

142. CASTLE DONINGTON, HEMINGTON QUARRY (SK 447 299). L. Cooper and S. Ripper continued the watching brief during quarrying at Hemington Quarry for Lafarge Redland Aggregates Ltd. Previous discoveries have included a 12th-century mill dam (P. Clay and C. R. Salisbury, 'A Norman mill dam and other sites at Hemington fields, Castle Donington, Leicestershire', *Archaeological J.* 147 (1990), 276–307), and three bridges dating between 1090 and 1238 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 38 (1994), 231).

A large submerged dam or weir formed by two parallel lines of oak piles with wattle sheeting was located. This framework was filled with large blocks of stone and brushwood. At the N., probably riverward, end was a V-shaped arrangement of posts with surviving plank revetment and other horizontal timbers jointed to the upright piles. This would appear to be a sluice structure or similar. At this point the river bed had been artificially raised with alternate layers of wattle panels and gravel, all capped by a surface of large stone blocks. Large, re-used oak baseplates were also incorporated into this raised platform. Another large baseplate lay against the upstream side of the weir, just a few metres away from the platform, and possibly derived from it. The baseplate displayed complex jointing suggesting it supported a plank floor and housed a plank set on edge. A series of dowel holes may indicate the former presence of a wooden grill. These features bear some
resemblance to baseplates used in the Anglo-Saxon mill house and mill pool at Tamworth (P. Rahtz and R. Meeson, An Anglo-Saxon Watermill at Tamworth, CBA Res. Rep. 83, York, 1992) and the medieval timber head race at the Bordesley mill (G. Astill, A Medieval Industrial Complex and its Landscape: The Metalworking Watermills and Workshops at Bordesley Abbey, CBA Res. Rep. 92, York, 1993). The stones in the weir and platform were mostly local sandstone though there were also several examples of millstone grit, including some millstone rough-outs. Preliminary dendrochronological analysis suggests that the structure dates from the mid-12th century, but further work is needed to refine the different phases of construction.

A large, perfectly preserved wicker fish trap was located at the apex, just downstream of the stone platform. The trap was flat based and D-shaped in section, over 2 m long and some 0.9 m wide at the mouth tapering to 0.15 m at its terminus. Careful dismantling revealed a tripartite, but inter-woven, basket construction, thereby forming two internal funnels (non-return valves), leading to the catching chamber. A withy rope, integral to the basket, which also formed a handle, closed the terminus. A second withy rope handle was woven into the top of the entrance. The trap was weighted down by two small cobbles woven into the sides of the basket. This discovery was quite illuminating — D. Myndard (‘Some weights from the Rivers Great Ouse, Ouzel, Nene and Tove’, Records Buckinghamshire, 21 (1979), 11–29) has speculated that pairs of waisted cobbles, some with traces of withy, found by divers in the Upper Thames were the remains of fish baskets.

Fragments of a second basket of similar design were found nearby lying on top of the weir. Several large ‘anchor stones’, an artefact unique to Hemington Quarry (C. R. Salisbury, ‘Primitive British fishweirs’, 76–87 in G. L. Good, R. H. Jones, and M. W. Ponsford (eds.), Waterfront Archaeology: Proceedings of the Third International Conference 1988, CBA Res. Rep., 74, York, 1991) were found in the vicinity of HL12, though their function remains unknown. The basket is similar in general form to examples still in use, or known historically, from many parts of the world. Its size and position within the water course suggest that it was used to catch eels.

An unresolved question is the function of the weir. The structure bears some resemblance to the mill dam recorded in 1985 in having a submerged dam or weir with a possible sluice structure to raise and control a head of water. Mill sites were often host to fishing activities, particularly eels, finely illustrated in the 14th-century Luttrell Psalter which depicts eel baskets set in the race stream of a water mill. However, with the absence of any evidence for milling, but definite evidence for fishing, the structure might be interpreted as one of the more substantial ‘fixed engine’ fishery sites, mentioned in medieval documents. It seems likely that this is synonymous with the Anglo-Saxon cytwera or basket weirs, but it has proved impossible to find archaeological parallels. The functional interpretation might be resolved if future work targeted the remaining, buried medieval channel immediately north of the present quarry limits.

143. CLAYBROOKE PARVA, CLAYBROOKE HALL (SP 495 880). An archaeological evaluation and watching brief by A. Butler and W. Jarvis revealed occupation of Saxo-Norman and later date including ditches, pits and postholes within tofts behind Main Street.

144. EDITH WESTON, CHURCH LANE (SK 9270 0535). C. Moulis of Archaeological Project Services undertook a watching brief during development immediately adjacent to the 12th-century parish church in the centre of the village. The investigation revealed a probable medieval agricultural soil, cut through by two quarry pits for stone extraction. Substantial fragments of 13th-century Stanion-Lyvenden ware cooking pots were recovered from the backfill of one of these quarries.

145. EDMONDTHORPE, ST MICHAEL AND ALL ANGELS’ CHURCH (SK 862 176). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of The Churches Conservation
Trust during work on the church interior. Conservation work included the removal of monumental sculptures, which revealed a medieval piscina in the SE. corner of the S. aisle. This was recorded and preserved in situ.

146. GLASTON, GRANGE FARM (SK 896 005). Following the discovery of medieval features during a previous evaluation further excavation was undertaken by J. Thomas in advance of proposed redevelopment. No continuation of the Anglo-Saxon cemetery recorded during the 1940s quarrying (E. T. Leeds and J. L. Barber, 'An Anglian Cemetery at Glaston, Rutland', Antiquaries J., 30 (1950), 185–9) was revealed although a small group of human bone retrieved from a 12th-century pit may represent remains from a disturbed burial. Activity during the medieval period began in the 10th–11th centuries when a series of linear ditches combined to demarcate a ‘toft’. Additional ditches to the west and north of the enclosed area suggested extra enclosures on the outside of the toft. Successive recutting of the ditches and analysis of the range of pottery finds from within suggested that the toft was in active use until the later end of the 13th century. In the early part of the 14th century a phase of quarrying was indicated by several large pits on the E. edge of the site, adjacent to the current Wing Road. A timber structure situated within the quarried area, appeared to respect the edges of the quarry pits and may have been related to this phase of activity. The finds are to be retained by the former landowner, Captain R. E. J. Boyle.

LEICESTER

147. At Castle Street (SK 583 042) an archaeological evaluation was carried out by J. Thomas for De Montfort University and Victoria Hall Ltd. Although no structural remains of the medieval period were revealed on the site, areas with stratified deposits and sequences of pitting were present, dating from between the 11th–15th centuries. No evidence of the Castle bailey ditch which is immediately to the south of the area was located.

148. At East Bond Street, Great Meeting Chapel (SK 585 048) salvage excavation by W. Jarvis revealed that Roman masonry was robbed from a building here in the medieval period, probably around the 11th century. This was followed by a phase of pit cutting. Medieval garden soil deposits were also revealed.

149. At Great Central Street and Vaughan Way (SK 583 047) evaluation by J. Meek was undertaken on the site of the former Stibble Buildings for Westmoreland Properties. Evidence of stone buildings of presumed medieval date and stratified medieval deposits were located on the former High Street (later Highcross Street) frontage. Extensive groups of pits, dating from the 11th–16th centuries, were located to the north-east of the site. Medieval garden soil deposits were also revealed.

150. At Leicester Abbey (SK 604 075) training excavations, for second-year students of the School of Archaeology and Ancient History, Leicester University, were carried out in the Abbey Grounds under the direction of R. Buckley and J. Meek. The Abbey Grounds lie to the west of the River Soar, and contain the excavated plan of Leicester Abbey, one of the wealthiest Augustinian houses in the country, together with the ruins of Cavendish House, a 16th- to 17th-century mansion. The fieldwork concentrated on Cavendish House, although trenches were also examined within the Chapter House of the Abbey. Although most of the abbey buildings, including the church, were razed to the ground within a few years of the Dissolution of the monasteries in 1538, the main gatehouse, boundary walls and farm buildings survived. Under the ownership of the Hastings and Cavendish families in the 16th and 17th centuries, the gatehouse became a domestic residence and underwent many structural modifications. It was burnt down in 1645 during the English Civil War.
The earliest structure encountered almost certainly relates to the medieval abbey gatehouse. This was probably originally of a simple form, comprising a central N.-S. carriageway some 2.5 m wide at its narrowest, flanked on either side by a range of rooms. Evidence for the walls of this structure came in the form of surviving masonry footings and robber trenches. A possible porch structure on the N. side of the building, projected from the results of the 2000 season evaluation, was confirmed. The 1538 survey of the abbey describes the gatehouse as 'a square lodging on either side of the gatehouse in which are five chambers with chimneys and large glazed windows, the walls being of stone and covered with lead, and with four stone turrets at the corners of the same'. Possible evidence for the NE. corner tower is visible on the existing N. façade of the Cavendish House ruins, and evidence for the NW. tower is possibly indicated by the irregular stone foundations visible within the existing cellars of Abbey House. The Buck engraving of 1730 also shows towers projecting from the S. façade of Cavendish House, flanking the carriageway entrance through the building, and the footings for both of these structures were revealed. The excavated evidence would suggest that although the N. wall of the medieval gatehouse was probably incorporated into this phase of construction, the S. wall was entirely replaced.

Two trenches were positioned within the E. part of the Chapter House of the Abbey. The trenches were located in order to clarify the position of the Chapter House walls which had been reconstructed in the 1930s. However, the layout of the reconstructed walls remains open to question with nothing remaining of the original medieval evidence used to set them out having survived.

151. At Mill Lane (SK 584 099) evaluation by N. Finn for De Montfort University located medieval pits, possibly for gravel quarrying.

152. Lutterworth, Mill Farm, St John’s Hospital (SP 548 840). Following earlier evaluation, S. Chapman and V. Priest carried out an excavation close to the site of the hospital of St John the Baptist which was founded during the reign of King John, and dissolved in 1577. In the 1890s, rubble and human bones were discovered during the construction of what is now the A426 main road. The evaluation had located five graves confirming the existence of the hospital cemetery while spreads of cobbles also hinted at the presence of structures.

Despite later quarrying and construction of farm buildings, 22 complete graves were identified all containing well-preserved skeletons, all but one of which were interred with their heads at the W. end of the graves. One individual, the only juvenile, was buried the other way round, with the head in the east. Preliminary observations of the skeletons seem to indicate that they were all mature adult males, with the exception of the lone juvenile, of unknown sex, who was about 15 years of age at the time of death. One individual was found to be wearing a very plain 'penannular' brooch, commonly used as a fastening for clothing, while another was found with six 14th-century floor tiles, four of which were decorated with the Arms of Beauchamps. Although most of the burials appeared to be simple interments without coffins, one burial was found to incorporate a wooden coffin held together with iron nails. This coffin burial was also the only double interment, found below the burial containing the tiles.

To the south-west of the cemetery area, a pebble track was identified running in a NW.-SE. direction, perhaps leading from the hospital buildings to the cemetery. Adjacent to the track lay a large cluster of cobbles which appeared to form the internal flooring of a cobble building. A slate-lined drainage channel could be seen below the floor and the remnants of some external mortared walls were also visible.

153. Oakham, Ashwell Road (SK 864 096). Staff of Archaeological Project Services carried out a watching brief, on behalf of Barratt East Midlands Ltd., during development
on the N. side of the town, close to previous discoveries of medieval remains. A single ditch, undated but broadly parallel with the modern road, was revealed. A single fragment of medieval pottery was recovered, together with part of a probable medieval pin-beater of bone.

154. Oakham, Kilburn Road (SK 859 097). On behalf of Barratt East Midlands Ltd., M. Dymond of Archaeological Project Services supervised an evaluation north of the town and in an area of medieval remains. A very small number of medieval artefacts were recovered and are likely to be manuring scatter, suggesting that the area was agricultural land during this period.

155. Saxby (SK 822 199). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken by J. Thomas during groundworks for the installation of Saxby Village Drain by Severn Trent Water Ltd. As a result of the initial observations of the work it was realised that the location of the pipeline easement would impinge upon substantial medieval village earthworks. A programme of archaeological recording was implemented involving an earthwork survey of the threatened remains, detailed written and drawn recording of the archaeology revealed and sample excavation and recording of features to be affected directly by the drainage pipe trench. The village earthworks were affected by the N. part of the pipeline, which extended towards the present village, crossing two activity platforms en route. The pipeline easement in this area was reduced in width so as to limit the damage to any archaeological remains.

Early Saxon origins for settlement at Saxby were hinted at by the recovery of a small group of 5th- to 6th-century pottery found residually in later, medieval contexts. Certainly by the later Saxon/Saxo-Norman period (9th–11th centuries), the evidence recovered suggests that the village was showing signs of nucleation. On both activity platforms an element of ‘planning’ was observed suggesting formalised areas for dwellings and farmyards (tofts) and enclosed paddocks (croft). Enclosed yard areas were recorded to the rear of possible domestic activity areas. These were suggested by distinct areas of refuse pits, post-holes suggesting timber structures and, in the case of the lower platform, an activity layer comprising a mixed soil with much charcoal, pottery and animal bone. Rare environmental evidence was recovered from 13th- to 14th-century deposits on the upper platform. This included both bread and rivet wheat rachis, the latter being a particularly uncommon find in a rural context.

A collapsed stone structure was also revealed at the N. end of the pipeline, nearest the present village. Pottery recovered from its demolition rubble suggested a 15th-century date for its demise, in contrast to the 14th-century date suggested for the end of activities on the lower platform to the south. This was suggestive of desertion or shrinkage of the settlement at this time. Pottery recovered from the upper platform suggested life in this part of the village carried on into the 16th–17th centuries.

156. Seaton, Main Street (SP 900 982). Archaeological evaluation by A. Gnaranatnam located medieval ditches, pits and postholes of 11th- to 12th-century date.

157. Shawell, Adj. Middle Field, Gibbet Lane (SP 545 804). Observation of building work was carried out by C. Coutts of the Warwickshire Museum on behalf of Crosby Homes (East Midlands) Ltd. An earthwork ditch to the rear of the property is the remains of a boundary on 19th-century maps which may represent the N. edge of the medieval village, with properties fronting the Green to the south, and the ridge-and-furrow of the open fields to the north.

158. Somerby, Burrough House, 16 Main Street, Burrough on the Hill (SK 756 104). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken by J. Thomas during excavation
159. Stockerston, Church Lane (SK 836 975). Archaeological earthwork survey and trial trenching was carried out by J. Browning for Mr P. Bromwich. The proposed development site contains earthworks and is part of a larger group of features thought to represent the shrunken medieval village. The earthworks affected by the proposed development were surveyed and two trenches were excavated revealing evidence of medieval occupation, including medieval ridge tile and a possible wall.

160. Teigh, Home Farm Barns, Main Street (SK 865 161). An archaeological watching brief was carried out by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, commissioned by the Wilmot Partnership, Chartered Architects and Surveyors, on behalf of the owners Mr and Mrs P. Compton. The truncated remains of stone walls forming a structure of probable medieval date were recorded at the NW. corner of the site. Sherds of medieval pottery were recovered from the topsoil overlying the structure. A less substantial stone wall, recorded to the south of the structure was undated, but may be of medieval date.

161. Whissendine, Stapleford Road (SK 825 145). An archaeological evaluation was carried out by J. Browning on behalf of Birch Homes. A number of medieval features were revealed, consisting of ditches, gullies, pits and postholes particularly concentrated around the street frontage.

162. Wyfordby (SK 792 188). Archaeological recording and excavations were carried out by M. Derrick and W. Jarvis at the deserted village site Wyfordby in advance of the Melton Mowbray Flood Alleviation Scheme. This work identified Saxo-Norman and medieval occupation and included evidence for probable rectangular buildings, toft/croft activity and drove roads.

163. Wymeswold, The Memorial Hall, Clay Street (SK 600 234). An archaeological watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke to monitor the stripping of topsoil and the reduction of ground levels associated with the construction of a driveway and car park next to The Memorial Hall. Evidence of medieval activity and possibly occupation of the area was recorded, with the remains including pits and a pebble surface as well as possible boundary ditches. Pottery dates the activities to the 9th–15th centuries.

164. Wymondham, Main Street (SK 8526 1870). The implications of proposed development in the centre of Wymondham was examined by G. Taylor of Archaeological Project Services. Desk-based research established that Wymondham Manor House had been located on the site. A map of 1652 depicted the hall and several smaller buildings and structures, including a gateway, in the area. By 1816 the house had been much reduced in size and a factory was built on the site in the 20th century. Stone buildings on the site appear to be some of those mapped in 1652. A subsequent assessment of these stone buildings indicated that a series of barns survived largely as shells, with much later alterations and recent roofs, though one of the barns had an old, but probably not original, granary in the roof space. However, a separate stone building of two storeys, incorporated in the main factory structure, retained some original window splays and timbering, though this too was much altered.
165. ANCASTER, ERMINE STREET (SK 9835 4390). An evaluation was undertaken by S. Malone close to the medieval core of Ancaster. Occupation deposits of medieval date were identified close to the street frontage.

166. BARDNEY, ABBEY FARM, ABBEY ROAD (TF 114 704). C. Moulis carried out a watching brief during construction of a garage immediately south of Bardney Abbey. A possible fishpond was identified, filled in with dumped materials of late medieval or early post-medieval date. Roof tiles of the same date perhaps imply the presence of buildings of this period in the vicinity.

BOSTON

167. At St John's Workhouse, Skirbeck Road (TF 3325 4335) development at Gilbert Scott's 1837 workhouse, thought to occupy the site of the medieval Augustinian friary, was monitored on behalf of the Heritage Trust of Lincolnshire. Several pits were identified and, although earlier than the workhouse, were undated. A single fragment of medieval pottery, part of a Saintonge green-glazed jug of 13th-century date, was recovered.

168. At South End/Skirbeck Road (TF 3305 4363) T. Rayner, on behalf of Boston Borough Council, supervised an evaluation at the S. edge of the medieval town core. Hussey Tower, a scheduled brick-built tower of 15th-century date, the last part of a manor house to survive above ground, is immediately adjacent and the Bar Ditch, the medieval boundary of the town, crosses the area. Additionally, the site of a Franciscan friary is located at the N. edge of the investigation area.

The evaluation indicated that domestic debris began to be dumped at the site during the late 12th/early 13th centuries, probably to reclaim the marshy area. Timber structures to channel the natural creeks crossing the area and the Bar Ditch were also built at this time. Later re-cuttings of the Bar Ditch were also revealed. Evidence of increased occupation and use of the site through time was recorded in the form of structural remains, surfaces, ditches and cesspits, though flooding episodes were also apparent. A substantial limestone wall in the NW. part of the site may be part of the Franciscan friary. In the late 14th/15th century brick structures were built adjacent to, and were probably associated with, Hussey Tower. However, several of the brick structures appear to pre-date the tower and perhaps indicate high-status buildings at the site prior to the construction of the manorial complex represented by the tower.

A large quantity of imported, particularly German, pottery was recovered, as were substantial parts of two glass vessels, a goblet with pulled-up knob decoration and an enameled beaker, and a 14th- or 15th-century copper-alloy seal matrix. This latter item bore the name Heinrich Knevel, probably a German Hanseatic merchant. Wooden bale pins, preserved due to waterlogging, suggested that wool trading had occurred at the site. However, the site declined dramatically in the post-medieval period, probably the 16th century, and was largely abandoned at that time.

169. BOURNE, LAND ADJACENT TO THE ANCHOR INN, EASTGATE (TF 104 199). An evaluation was undertaken by T. Rayner alongside the Car Dyke Roman waterway, in the area of medieval pottery production at Bourne. Two medieval beam slots, probably the remains of a timber-framed building, were revealed.

170. BOURNE, MANOR LANE (TF 0929 1999). An evaluation was carried out by R. Hall on behalf of MBArchitecture, on land immediately adjacent to Bourne Castle. Although long developed, including by the Union Workhouse of 1837, boundaries evident in the
street pattern suggested that the investigation site lay within an outer bailey of the castle. Saxo-Norman pits were revealed and perhaps relate to the castle, or even pre-date it.

171. BRACEBOROUGH, BRACEBOROUGH LITTLE WOOD (TF 068 133). Ridge-and-furrow was identified within woodland during a survey by P. Cope-Faulkner on behalf of Forest Enterprise.

172. BURTON COGGLES, ST THOMAS A BECKET CHURCH (SK 979 2585). On behalf of Bond and Read Chartered Architects, a watching brief was carried out during the excavation of new drains at the 12th-century church. A construction deposit of limestone and clay was revealed and may relate to the original building of the church. This was undated but sealed by a graveyard soil in which three burials were encountered. This graveyard soil appeared to have developed from the medieval period onwards and contained 13th- to 14th-century pottery and other artefacts.

173. CAISTOR, NORTH STREET (TA 118 0152). A desk-top assessment was prepared by P. Cope-Faulkner for CAD Associates, for a proposed development site at the N. edge of the town. This research indicated that the site lay outside the Saxon and post-Conquest settlement areas, probably in agricultural land. Emphasizing this, ridge-and-furrow was identified immediately to the north.

174. CORBY GLEN, FORMER ADCOCKS SAWMILL (SK 997 250). Geophysical survey, by Engineering Archaeological Services, was undertaken at the NE. fringe of Corby Glen. Although traces of ridge-and-furrow were most prominent, several linear features on a different alignment to the agricultural trends were recorded, together with a possible ring ditch.

175. CROWLAND, ABBEY WALK (TF 241 189). Investigations were undertaken immediately south-east of the medieval village core. Fieldwalking located a concentration of medieval pottery in the W. half of the investigation area, these artefacts probably being spread from the village.

176. CROWLAND, ABBEY WALK (TF 241 189). An evaluation by J. Snee recorded a ditch and rubble surface of medieval date, the ditch containing dumped domestic waste. Medieval roof tiles, including glazed ridge tiles, were recovered and suggest buildings in the proximity.

177. DONINGTON, ASH COURT (TF 207 3560). An evaluation, commissioned by Status Design was undertaken by R. Hall in the core of Donington. Medieval pottery has previously been found in the immediate proximity. An infilled pond of medieval date was revealed, together with two pits, probably also of the medieval period. These medieval remains were confined to the W. edge of the site.

178. DONINGTON, 49 STATION STREET (TF 205 3566). Development near the medieval village core was observed by F. Walker on behalf of JP Builders. Two medieval pits were observed.

179. EDENHAM, SPRING WOOD (TF 065 238). P. Cope-Faulkner identified ridge-and-furrow during a survey of woodland on behalf of Forest Enterprise.

180. FISHTOFT, WAINFLEET ROAD (TF 346 447). Implications of proposed development at Fishtoft were addressed in a desk-based study by J. Albone. This assessment established
that the study area was immediately adjacent to medieval Rochford Tower and that one of
a group of former earthworks associated with the tower lay within the area. Immediately
to the north-east of the proposed development area is the site of the medieval chapel of St
Michael and the hamlet of Fenne, recorded from the late 13th century. During the site
reconnaissance a scatter of medieval pottery was observed across the S. part of the study
area.

181. FISHTOFT, WILLOWBY HOUSE (TF 348 453). On behalf of Molson and Partners,
a watching brief was undertaken close to the deserted medieval hamlet of Fenne. Medieval
pottery was recovered but no archaeological remains were revealed.

182. FLEET, CROOKED BILLET, HALL GATE (TF 3891 2362). Groundwork for the
construction of an extension close to the 12th-century church at Fleet was examined by
C. Moulis. A probable natural channel was identified, with infilling deposits of medieval
date. It is possible that the rather sinuous highway ran alongside this channel.

183. GRANTHAM, MANTHORPE ROAD (SK 9162 3560). Development near to previous
discoveries of Saxon remains was monitored by F. Walker on behalf of R. G. Carter Ltd.,
recording a medieval boundary ditch

184. GREAT HALE, HALL ROAD (TF 1490 4275). On behalf of Chanceoption Homes,
T. Rayner supervised an evaluation on the S. side of Great Hale village, an area near to
previous discoveries of prehistoric and Saxon remains. A prior geophysical survey of the
site, by Geophysical Surveys of Bradford, identified possible ditches and pits across the
area. Later medieval and possible Saxon remains were identified in the N. part of the site,
close to the present village. These remains included ditches, pits and postholes and may
signify the locations of tofts and crofts of the period. Occupation of the site appears to have
d eclined after the 14th century and during the post-medieval period and later the land was
used for agricultural purposes.

185. GRIMSTHORPE, VAUDEY ABBEY (TF 0365 2150). On behalf of Grimsthorpe Estate,
P. Cope-Faulkner supervised an earthwork survey of an area within the grounds of
Grimsthorpe Castle. The area is thought to be the site of Vaudey Abbey, founded in 1147
and dissolved in 1536. The probable location of the conventual church was identified, with
a portion of a claustral range to the south. A medieval column capital was observed in an
area of scatter stonework. A slightly separate group of earthworks, lying alongside a
watercourse a little north of the abbey, may mark the location of a watermill.

186. KIRKSTEAD, ABBEY FARM (TF 193 614). Construction of a reservoir and drainage
trench near to 12th-century Kirkstead Abbey was monitored. Previous investigations at
the site had revealed cropmarks of probable medieval drainage ditches and demolition
debris suggesting the site of a late medieval building (Medieval Archaeol., 43 (1999), 266).
Several ditches were identified during the monitoring and some correspond to the
cropmarks. One very large ditch is probably a continuation of an extant earthwork a short
distance away. None of the features yielded dating evidence, though it is likely that some,
at least, are medieval and associated with the water management systems of the abbey.

187. KIRTON, THE DEPOT, KING STREET (TF 3085 3834). Although located in close
proximity just south of previous discoveries of Late Saxon remains, an evaluation by
J. Snee did not identify any archaeological deposits. This suggests that the limit of Late
Saxon and early Norman settlement of the village lies immediately to the north. A very
small quantity of medieval pottery was recovered but is likely to be manuring scatter, indicating that the area had an agricultural function in the Middle Ages, thereby conccurring with the previous investigations nearby on King Street and Station Road (see below).

188. Kirton, the Old School Site, King Street (TF 3075 3840). Land a little to the south-east of the village core was subject to an evaluation by S. Thomson, on behalf of Clive Wicks Associates. Several ditches and a pit were revealed and dated to the Late Saxon/early Norman periods. Dumped waste deposits of the same date were also identified alongside a natural creek. A fragment of a rotary quern stone was found and small quantities of hammerscale suggested the presence of an iron smithy nearby. On the basis of artefactual evidence the occupation appear to have been single phase, probably in the 10th–12th centuries, the site being subsequently abandoned. Taken together with the Station Road investigation (see below), the evidence suggests that the Saxo-Norman settlement of Kirton was located south and east of the current village centre.

189. Kirton, Station Road (TF 3085 3852). On behalf of Ambrose Lighton Ltd., J. Snee supervised an evaluation just east of the village core. An initial phase of geophysical survey, by Engineering Archaeological Services, revealed linear and curvilinear magnetic anomalies suggestive of ditches and a possible enclosure, mostly located towards the street frontage part of the site. Trial trenching identified a group of Late Saxon/early Norman ditches and postholes that probably represent a small agricultural settlement on the village fringe. Environmental evidence suggested that this settlement lay in open grassland. The artefacts indicated that the occupation was single phase, the area probably reverting to fields after the 12th century. A late medieval boundary/drainage ditch was also revealed.

Lincoln

190. At Danesgate (SK 97729 71539) evaluation work in advance of the proposed new City and County Museum was supervised by R. Trimble of the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit, on behalf of Lincoln City and Lincolnshire County Councils. On the N. side of Danes Terrace, remains of houses dating from the 13th–15th centuries were uncovered. Inside the Danesgate multi-storey car park, remains of 10th-century deposits, cut by pits dating from the 11th–12th centuries, appeared immediately beneath the sub-floor base. Among the finds of 10th- or 11th-century date were a woolcomb and ceramic moulds.

191. At Depot Street/Carholme Road (SK 96966 71417) recording was undertaken during construction work within the former medieval suburb of Newland. M. Jarvis of the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit on behalf of the developers, Carholme Joint Venture, revealed pits of medieval date to the north of properties fronting on to Carholme Road.

192. At Hungate (SK 97485 71550) evaluation in advance of residential development was carried out by John Samuels Archaeological Consultants on behalf of Daubney Commercial Properties. A trench on the Hungate frontage revealed slight traces of Late Saxon and later medieval occupation in the N. part of the site, and remains of a late/post-medieval structure in the south. Further investigations by Lindsey Archaeological Services, on behalf of Stamford Homes, to the rear of the S. trench, revealed slight indications of medieval occupation in the form of 13th- to 14th-century pits and dumps.

193. At Thorngate, former Slipper Baths site (SK 97726 71148) the removal of basement walls was observed by R. Trimble of the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit, on behalf of Warrant Securities. Earlier occupation was revealed in the form of floors and other deposits, and
part of an upright timber post dating from the 12th century. Above, there were remains of a stone wall, floor and tile hearth of the 13th–14th centuries.

194. Luton, Lowgate (TF 4345 2558). Development in the medieval core of the hamlet was monitored by R. Hall. Several pits and ditches of medieval to early post-medieval date were revealed and a small amount of pottery of 12th- to 17th-century date was recovered.

195. Market Deeping, Towngate East (TF 142 113). On behalf of Sol Construction Ltd., a watching brief was carried out during commercial development at the NE. edge of Market Deeping. A quantity of medieval pottery was recovered from the area and perhaps indicates settlement in the proximity.

196. Marston, High Street (SK 8909 4353). Development near the medieval core of Marston was examined by S. Thomson. A possibly 10th- to 12th-century ditch was revealed with an adjacent, though undated, posthole.

197. Rowston, the Nurseries (TF 0850 5635). Watching briefs in the medieval core of Rowston recorded a group of ditches and pits and although all were undated they were sealed beneath the subsoil. A single fragment of Early Saxon pottery was recovered.

198. Sleaford, Mareham Lane (TF 0695 4335). An evaluation was undertaken by J. Albone, on behalf of John Dalkin Associates Ltd., in the proximity of the Anglo-Saxon cemetery at Sleaford. No evidence for the cemetery was revealed and medieval and later activity was largely restricted to ridge-and-furrow. A small quantity of medieval pottery and tile was recorded.

199. Sleaford, the Hoplands (TF 0787 4624). An evaluation was undertaken by T. Rayner on the outskirts of Sleaford, close to the site of the medieval church of St Giles. Ditches of Saxo-Norman and post-Conquest date were revealed. Pottery of 10th- to 14th-century date was recovered, mostly large, unworn pieces, though the quantity was not substantial. Traces of ridge-and-furrow earthworks survived in part of the site.

200. South Witham, Church Lane (SK 928 293). Archaeological trial trenching by S. Chapman for University of Leicester Archaeological Services located evidence of medieval occupation, including ditches and pits dating from the 11th–15th centuries.

201. Spalding, Holland Road (TF 2315 2265). Development close to the medieval town core was monitored by on behalf of Patterson Properties Ltd. Pits of medieval date were revealed. The functions of these were unclear but they were very large and did not contain obvious refuse.

202. Stamford, High School, Kettering Road (TF 0281 0649). Further investigations were carried out in the area of St Michael’s priory, founded c. 1155 and dissolved in 1536. Previous work has revealed one of the priory buildings (Medieval Archaeol., 44 (2000), 293), a Saxo-Norman quarry and part of the priory cemetery (Medieval Archaeol., 45 (2001), 299). Structural remains, including a posthole group and a substantial hearth were revealed. These were undated but likely to be medieval. A probable robbed wall and, overlying it, a small rectangular structure, both medieval, were also identified. Several undated but probably medieval boundary ditches were exposed.
203. STAMFORD, STAR LANE (TF 0315 0726). Land within the postulated Danish burh and medieval walled town was the subject of an evaluation by J. Snee, on behalf of Poddingtons. A deposit of material associated with iron smelting and, to a much lesser extent, smithing was revealed. This was undated but was truncated by a 13th- to 14th-century pit which suggests that the industrial debris is earlier post-Conquest or Saxon. The pit contained domestic refuse, indicating occupation of the period nearby.

204. STAPLEFORD, STAPLEFORD MOOR (SK 9231 3740). Evaluation by J. Snee, on behalf of C & G Concrete Ltd., recorded ridge-and-furrow of probable medieval date. A small quantity of medieval artefacts was suggestive of manuring scatter, implying the area was agricultural land through this period.

205. SUDBROOK, SUDBROOK HALL (SK 970 443). Groundwork involving the lowering of floor levels at Sudbrook Hall, a Grade II* listed building of the early 17th-century, was monitored. Several substantial wall foundations, some of them beneath presently standing walls but others not matched by existing structures, were revealed. A probable hearth stone, perhaps displaced, was found beneath the extant early 17th-century fireplace at the E. end of the building. A possible external wall, with an exterior ground surface deposit alongside, was found within the present hall structure and probably signifies an earlier building on the site. Few artefacts were recovered during the investigations but they included medieval material indicating activity of about the 13th century in the area.

206. SWINESHEAD, PLOT 3, THE CAUSEWAY (TF 2334 4099). Construction of a dwelling just south of the medieval core of Swineshead was subject to a watching brief by S. Thompson. A probable clay platform was revealed, truncated by an Early Saxon pit. Several ditches, pits and a posthole of medieval date were also recorded.

207. TYDD ST MARY AND TYDD GOTE, CONSERVATION AREAS (TF 444 186 and TF 451 179). J. Albone undertook a desk-based appraisal of the Conservation Areas on behalf of South Holland District Council. This research indicated that the settlement of Tydd St Mary was likely to be of Late Saxon origin and that the present village probably preserved its medieval layout. Earthwork remains of probably medieval and earlier salterns were identified at Tydd St Mary and the church is apparently situated on a saltern mound of Saxon date. A 14th-century arch at Tydd Gote is probably part of one of three unlocated medieval chapels at Tydd and may have formed the focus for settlement at Tydd Gote. The proposed extension to the St Mary Conservation Area would accommodate much of the medieval settlement area.

208. WAINFLEET ALL SAINTS, HIGH STREET (TF 4981 5886). On behalf of CWS Property and Development, a watching brief was maintained during development. Previous evaluation of the site (Medieval Archael., 44 (2000), 293) had identified limited medieval activity. A single posthole and ditch of medieval date were identified, this sparsity of remains of the period again confirming the previous evaluation results.

209. WHAPLODE, ST MARY'S CHURCH (TF 3235 2401). New service trenches at the 12th-century church were monitored by J. Snee. A graveyard soil and burial were recorded and medieval glazed floor tiles were recovered.

210. WRANGLE, CHURCH LANE (TF 428 506). F. Walker carried out a watching brief during development south of Wrangle village in an area where medieval remains had been previously encountered. Natural alluvial silts containing tile fragments were revealed,
implying the proximity of archaeological remains disturbed by flooding. Cutting into the natural silts were ditches and pits of the medieval period, together with several undated features. Burnt clay and silt was recovered from several of these medieval and undated features and perhaps suggest the proximity of salt-making.

211. Wrangle, Longview, Church Lane (TF 4255 5066). Development south of Wrangle village in an area of medieval remains was monitored by C. Moulis. A pit of possible Saxo-Norman date was revealed, together with an undated posthole. Burnt silt and clay was observed in the pit, suggesting that salt-making occurred in the vicinity. Above the pit and posthole were flood silts and subsoil that contained medieval pottery.

212. Wyberton, Tyton Court (TF 3288 4175). Groundwork for an extension was subject to a watching brief by J. Albone. Adjacent is Tyton Hall, a 19th-century building, situated within a moat and containing earlier, perhaps 15th-century, features. A medieval stone head corbel was observed re-used in a later building at the site.

NORFOLK. Work undertaken by Norfolk Archaeological Unit unless otherwise stated.

213. Attleborough, St Mary's Church (TM 0490 9539). Excavation by N. Moss for the PCC identified pre-church deposits and structural remains of an earlier church below the present floor, and two burials.

214. Blickling, Bishop's Manor, Moorgate Farm (TG 1605 3025–1700 3035). Following excavation for Broadland District Council and the National Trust in 2000, further work by K. Penn recorded details of the manorial enclosure ditches and fishponds or 'tanks' in the valley bottom.

215. Brettenham, Dairy Farm (Rushford College) (TL 9239 8122). Rushford College is well known as a rare example of collegiate buildings still surviving adjacent to their church. The college was founded in 1342 in an existing church and manor house and was dissolved in the 1540s. In the late 16th century Robert Buxton restored the church to use; it was restored again by Teulon in the late 19th century. The college buildings became a house and farm. Previous records have however largely ignored the structure in the NW. corner of the precinct which became known as Dairy Farm and was gutted by fire in the early 20th century. This building was examined by E. J. Rose of Norfolk Landscape Archaeology, in advance of a planning application for its replacement by a stud farm.

The building was clearly a barn and has a pair of large cart doors; to the north of these it had been converted into a house in the 19th century by insertion of clay lump partitions and by extensions beyond the gable wall. The E. wall of the S. section is constructed of flint with a fine arched doorway and slit lights in medieval brickwork; one of the slits is cut by the cart door which is in later brickwork. This doorway is off-centre to the present length of the building; the early brickwork is masked on the exterior by later facing. By contrast, the W. and S. walls can be seen on their internal faces to be constructed of an extremely large amount of re-used medieval masonry. The S. wall is very crude and appears more like a partition than an external wall. The external detailing of the N. and W. walls suggests a date of around 1700. There are antiquarian records of demolitions of parts of the collegiate church in the early 18th century. It would appear, therefore, that one wall of an extremely large, and now foreshortened, medieval barn remains as part of a general 18th-century reconstruction.

216. Brettenham, Snarehill Hall (TL 8915 8351). Excavation by D. Whitmore for Advanced Management close to the E. end of the former Late Saxon church recorded 86 burials and the probable churchyard enclosure ditch.
217. Broome, Yarmouth Road Field (TM 35280 92085). Excavation by C. Birks for Lancaster Earthmoving Ltd. revealed Early Saxon settlement evidence, and field systems, probably Roman and later.

218. Caistor St Edmund, Markshall Farm (TG 2345 0423). In 1847 the ruined church of Markshall was demolished during the building of a railway. R. R. Clarke recorded in the 1950s that the windows had been removed to Markshall Farm, but previous attempts to find them there had failed, partly due to difficulties of access. The windows were eventually located in 2001 by E. J. Rose of Norfolk Landscape Archaeology; they had been built into a boundary wall and later damaged by the fall of a tree. Following this they had been reset in an inner courtyard. They consist of two straight-headed windows with cusped tracery, in Perpendicular style. The gardens of the farmhouse were found to contain a large number of worked limestone fragments which presumably are of the same origin.

219. Carleton Rode, The Thatched Cottage, 22 Bunwell Street (TM 1115 9400). The building was inspected by E. J. Rose of Norfolk Landscape Archaeology during restoration works. It is a timber-framed structure on a three-cell plan with off-centre stack. At the centre of the building a tiebeam is supported on arched braces, but also has near its centre mortises which could indicate a much larger pair of braces rising from near the bases of the wallposts. The side walls contain diamond mullioned windows set above each other in areas where the studwork has been replaced, suggesting full-height windows later blocked when an upper floor was inserted. There is a cross passage at the low end with small unglazed windows above the doors. The service wall contains two doorways originally with straight lintels, but converted at an early date into arched heads. However, this wall is not set between jowled wallposts, there being only a large stud at each end; the wall is not present on the upper floor and there is no evidence that there was ever a tiebeam above it.

The present stack is contained within the cell at the opposite end of the building, rather than in a stack bay, and the fireplace has broken through the timber-framed wall dividing the end room from the hall. The wall is set between jowled posts and contains a tiebeam, but the upper side of this contains only a single mortise as if for a kingpost; there are no mortises for studs above wallplate level. The stack is composed of late medieval type brickwork but has been extended into the end room in 17th-century type bricks, with a second fireplace. The house appears to be of late medieval date, with the upper floor and stack inserted in the first half of the 16th century; the service partition stopping at half-height and the high end partition stopping at wallplate level are most unusual features for Norfolk.

220. Castle Acre, The Eyríe (TF 8136 1505). Excavation by S. Bates for Mr and Mrs Eagle recorded five aligned graves, some distance from the parish church and possibly of an earlier date.

221. Earsham, 31/2 and 33 Marsh Lane, Vine Farm (TM 3217 8927). This remarkable pair of buildings was discovered by Dr A. Rogerson in 1980 and recorded by him and E. J. Rose, both now of Norfolk Landscape Archaeology. The two houses are in an isolated situation on a former common edge and are set parallel only a few feet from each other, gable-end to the road. What caused the most interest at that date was the crownpost roof of no. 33; the posts are carved in the round to resemble Perpendicular colonettes and seem to be of late 14th- to 15th-century date. The comparatively short hall and service section has an upper floor that is inserted across two large hall windows; at the other end of the house a stack and parlour block has been added or inserted in the early 17th century.
The parallel house that now forms nos. 31/2 could only briefly be inspected but appeared to be a hallhouse of three-cell plan with inserted upper floor. In 2001 this building was available for a more detailed inspection and it could now be seen that the upper floor is original but that the plan was originally one large room on each side of a central narrow bay framed by wallposts and tiebeams. This bay is now occupied by a large brick stack that has removed some of the framing, but it may well be the location of an original clay firehood. Both rooms on both floors had unglazed diamond-mullioned windows. Given the usual proximity to the other building it may well be the case that this represents accommodation for servants or members of an extended family. The reason for the ornate nature of no. 33 is still a mystery.

222. EAST WINCH, BARN AT LYNN ROAD (TF 6930 1630). In 1971 a carved limestone corbel, described by Professor Zarnecki as a 12th-century representation of the Trinity unique in Britain, was removed from the barn and given to King's Lynn Museum. The barn was gutted by fire in the 1990s and in 2001 demolition in progress was noticed by E. J. Rose, Norfolk Landscape Archaeology, who carried out a salvage record. Several small fragments of 12th- to 13th-century colonettes and nookshafts were found, as well as a very large section of Perpendicular tracery, and some massive but undatable limestone and conglomerate blocks. A green-glazed roofing tile and flat brick were identified by Dr A. Rogerson as medieval but unparalleled in his experience. The barn itself was difficult to date, but was most probably 18th-century. The amount of material tends to confirm Zarnecki’s suggestion that it came from one of the monastic houses of the area, probably the Benedictine priory at King’s Lynn, rather than the nearby parish church as local legend has it. It is known that extensive demolitions of medieval fabric took place in Lynn in the 18th century.

223. GREAT MELTON, CIRCLE COTTAGES (TG 1346 0551). This building was examined by E. J. Rose, Norfolk Landscape Archaeology, at the request of South Norfolk Council following the discovery of unauthorised works. These had removed the original floors and archaeological layers beneath. The building has previously been described in its Listing as a 17th-century three-cell building. However, now that it was stripped to the frame, it was evident that the partition wall between hall and services was not original to the building; the structural truss comprising jowled posts supporting a tiebeam is set on the other side of the opposed pair of entrance doorways, where one would have expected to find a ground-floor screen. At the other end of the hall, the present stack has removed a tiebeam, but is itself of two periods. In the hall, first-floor windows appear to have been inserted into older and taller openings. The timber framing continues for a short distance beyond the stack, but is then replaced by timbering of much more recent date.

The building suffered alteration in the 19th century as a conversion into three farm cottages. What remains of the visible evidence suggests that this is a late medieval building containing two spaces of unequal length open to the roof, the larger space crossed by a central tiebeam. Around 1600 a stack was inserted at this tiebeam, perhaps above the original hearth; the upper floor was also inserted and the layout changed to a three-cell cross-passage plan. Within a generation the stack was enlarged; the building itself was extended in the 18th century.

224. GREAT RYBURGH, THE MANOR HOUSE (TF 9710 2745). A watching brief by P. Emery for Mr G. and Ms C. Pettifer-Smart recorded an E.–W. bank and Middle Saxon and later medieval finds, close to manorial earthworks.
225. At 50-56 Howard Street (TG 5240 0745) excavation by B. Hobbs for Great Yarmouth Borough Council within a vaulted undercroft revealed medieval and later floors and other structural details.

226. Little Cressingham, Former Village Hall (TF 8724 0001). Evaluation and excavation by P. Emery and B. Hobbs for Abel Developments Ltd. recorded early medieval cesspits, evidence for medieval structures and fragments of human bone from the nearby churchyard.

227. North Lopham, Ivydene, The Green (TM 0365 8358). A planning application for the replacement of this unlisted building by new dwellings was investigated by E. J. Rose for Norfolk Landscape Archaeology. The present structure is timber-framed, on the three-cell plan with an off-centre stack. There is, however, a pair of jowled wallposts level with the centre of the stack where a tiebeam or partition has been removed. To the north the timber framing is of much larger scantling than to the south, and there is evidence that the upper floor has been inserted. There is some possible evidence of a clay firehood preceding the present stack. The S. section appears to date to around 1600 and presumably marks a reconstruction of the parlour end of the house at the time of the insertion of the upper floor into a medieval hall; dateable details of the latter are still obscured. As a result of these discoveries a building preservation notice has been placed on the house.

228. North Pickenham, St Mary’s Church, Houghton on the Hill (TG 8691 0535). During groundworks in the churchyard, for the Friends of St Mary’s, burials were recorded by K. Penn.

229. North Runcton, All Saints’ Church (TF 6466 1590). The church is well known as a work of the King’s Lynn architect Henry Bell in 1703–13, the previous church having been ruined by the fall of the tower in 1701 when a contemporary writer referred to it as ‘being beaten flat with the ground’. The architecture of the building, and its influence upon American colonial styles, has often been discussed. Alterations were carried out by the Diocesan architect H. Green in 1887. Elizabeth James, an expert on Bell, has produced evidence that despite Pevsner’s doubts the tripartite chancel arch is entirely an invention of Green and that the chancel panelling is not an importation.

During 2001 restoration of the tower permitted a detailed inspection by Mrs James and E. J. Rose, Norfolk Landscape Archaeology. It was immediately apparent that the major part of the tower is of medieval date, only the belfry stage and external cladding being by Bell. Clearly the contemporary account was an exaggeration. The tower is now clasped by the nave of 1713 and its inner quoins resemble long and short work. There are two hatchways in the E. wall framed in re-used stonework — the base of a Norman colonette and a block with vine trail carving.

Norwich

230. At Bishy Barnabee Way, Bowthorpe (TG 174 087) excavation for Beazer Homes by G. Trimble recorded three or four Early Saxon sunken-featured buildings, post-built structures and other features.

231. At the former Greyfriars priory precinct, Rose Lane (TG 2352 0854) excavation by D. Whitmore for Twigden Homes Ltd. revealed a 14th-century well, dug through a 12th-to 13th-century cesspit, and footings for a later building.
232. At 80 King Street (TG 23405 08335) a watching brief by A. Shelley for Nethergate Developments Ltd. recorded at least two 10th- to 12th-century structures (one clad in daub) associated with antler-working, and a yard surface.

233. At 93–95 King Street (TG 2345 0823) excavation by D. Adams for Norwich City Council and Art and Architecture Ltd. revealed traces of Late Saxon occupation, followed by an early post-Conquest building and pit, and a 14th-century building.

234. At Magdalen Street (TG 2315 0970), on behalf of Michael Reynolds Associates, R. Hall of Archaeological Project Services supervised an evaluation in the N. part of the city, immediately east of the site of Magdalen Gate, a gatehouse in the medieval city wall. Remains of the city wall, constructed of flint cobbles in mortar, were revealed only 0.4 m below the present ground surface but 2.2 m to the south (rear) of its postulated line. Remains of an earthen bank on which the city wall had been constructed were also revealed. This is probably part of the earthwork defences identified around the city previously and dated to the 12th century. Additionally, a large ditch, on the N. side of and parallel to the bank and wall, was revealed. This was undated but partially underlay the bank and wall and may form part of an earlier defensive circuit.

235. At the Millennium Library Site (TG 2288 0844) a watching brief and excavation by N. Moss for RG Carter Ltd. and The Forum Trust recorded wells, medieval pits and part of the undercroft of the former White Swan Inn.

236. At 2 Millennium Plain (TG 2287 0841) excavation by A. Shelley for The Forum Trust within the ‘French Borough’ recovered evidence of 11th- to 12th-century and later occupation. This included the remains of a timber structure, road surfaces, a boundary ditch and post-12th-century pits.

237. At the former refectory, Norwich Cathedral (TG 2348 0884) excavation by H. Wallis for the Dean and Chapter revealed a sunken masonry structure and a fine assemblage of late 13th-century glass. Several Late Saxon features pre-dated the Norman cathedral, including a street aligned NE.–SW., evidence of timber buildings and rubbish pits.

238. At 63–65, 64 The Close (the Infirmary Complex) (TG 2351 0879) excavations by J. Percival within standing buildings recorded elements of three medieval buildings, the former infirmarer’s camera, infirmary chambers and ?reredorter, and provided a refined plan and phasing. Features revealed included a well and part of the ‘Great Drain’, early windows, evidence of first-floor details such as painted wall-plaster and decorated beams, and an inner precinct wall. The work was carried out for The Sainsbury Institute for the Study of Japanese Arts and Cultures, and the Dean and Chapter (Norwich Cathedral).

239. At Wensum Street (TG 2315 0896) an evaluation, supervised by G. Taylor of Archaeological Project Services, was undertaken on behalf of Scurr and Partners Ltd. The site, near the centre of Norwich, was close to previous discoveries of Saxon and medieval remains and adjacent to a timber-framed building of medieval origin. At the street frontage a sequence of floor and trample layers were revealed. This sequence, from a building of at least two rooms, may have commenced as early as the Middle Saxon period and continued until Saxo-Norman times when it was terminated by the excavation of cess- and possible refuse pits. This pit digging, which commenced in the Saxo-Norman period and continued into the Middle Ages, appeared to have removed the rear wall of the building represented by the floor sequence. One of the cesspits was timber lined. A late medieval pit filled with
rubble and possibly associated with the creation of an undercroft in the 15th century, was also revealed. This late medieval cellar had largely been removed by the construction in the 20th century. To the rear of the site there was some slight indication of Saxo-Norman occupation, remains of a possible timber building and pits. A maintained boundary gully was also identified but this went out of use when a building of flint cobble and mortar was constructed in the medieval period, perhaps the 13th century. The building appeared to have an internal hearth and may be domestic. Gravel yards surrounded the building and were probably maintained to the 15th century. An unstratified large piece of moulded masonry, an angle roll or engaged shaft from a doorway may relate to the building.

240. QUIDENHAM, MEADOW FARM, WILBY (TM 0323 9002). Excavation by J. Percival for Mr S. Matthews recorded evidence for a Late Saxon/early Norman timber structure.

241. SNETTERTON, LAND AT WASH LANE (TL 9870 9050). A watching brief by S. Underdown for May Gurney revealed seven pits, probably Early Saxon.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. Work undertaken by Northamptonshire Archaeology unless otherwise stated.

242. IRTHLINGBOROUGH, LIME STREET (SP 949 708). R. Atkins and R. Lloyd excavated an area of Saxon and later medieval occupation, in advance of residential development. A few Late Saxon features and associated finds were recorded, as well as early post-Conquest pits and probable plot boundary ditches. By the 14th century there was a stone-built dovecote on the site, a malt house with an unusually large oven chamber to the west, and a barn with buttressed door surrounds in its E. wall. These buildings stood on the south and west of a courtyard, with access on to Lime Street to the east. The buildings were abandoned by the end of the 14th century and the site remained undeveloped until the present day. The 1405 survey of Irtlingborough by the Abbot of Peterborough shows that the site lay within land owned by the Bataille Manor, and the scale and function of the buildings would be appropriate with this manorial status; they are likely to have formed part of the manorial farm.

NORTHAMPTON

243. At the Express Lifts (SP 737 608) A. Chapman and S. Morris carried out a watching brief and area excavation on the site of the Augustinian Abbey of St James, founded in the early 12th century and dissolved 1538, in advance of development for housing. The heavily robbed remains of the abbey church and the ranges set around the cloister to its south have been largely preserved by raising the ground level, although the W. range had been lost to earlier building works. However, removal of the foundations of the factory buildings and major service trenches for the new development enabled the building arrangement to be further defined. The abbey church was 76 m long by 19 m wide, but apparently was of a basilica form without transepts. The cloister was located, and part of the chapter house was exposed, with a mortar floor that may well have been formerly tiled, and two stone-lined tombs with plain slab covers.

The known cemetery, which formed a second cloister to the south-east of the chapter house, was excavated within an open area measuring 30 by 27 m. A total of 294 burials were recovered, which represents the greater part of the cemetery, although the N. extent was not determined. There was intensive use and re-use of most of this area with many intercutting graves and much disturbance of the earlier interments. The earlier use was in well ordered rows, and the presence of many wooden coffins, ceramic roof tile and stone-lined graves and a single stone coffin suggests the occupants were of relatively high status. In the later use the arrangement was less well ordered, and the majority of the burials were
in simple earth-cut graves. To the south lay a range containing two mortuary chapels. Within one there was a stone-lined tomb, and a fragment of life-sized sculptured leg, with chain mail and a stirrup strap, came from a broken-up effigy. A highly decorated grave slab and the remains of two skeletons had been unearthed from the other chapel during building works in 1970. Preliminary assessment of the burials indicates the presence of a high percentage of elderly individuals including examples with extreme trauma and pathological conditions, such as healed fractures, fused and/or deformed leg joints and advanced degeneration of the spine. These may well be individuals who had died in the abbey infirmary. There are very few infants or juveniles, but the presence of some women suggests that the cemetery was not exclusively monastic.

244. **At St Peters Way (SP 753 602)** M. Holmes and V. Clarke carried out a small-scale excavation at the former Augustinian Friary. The robbed-out remains of at least two phases of stone buildings, including a vaulted stone drain, were uncovered. The mid-13th- to early 15th-century pottery is consistent with the date of the Friary. Ceramic floor tiles and roof tiles had been re-used in a later system of drains, and medieval window glass and architectural fragments were recovered from the rubble layers.

245. **Oundle, the Co-op, St Osyth’s Lane (TL 0429 8805)**. On behalf of Midland Co-operative Society, T. Rayner of Archaeological Project Services supervised an excavation prior to the construction of an extension to the rear of the existing store. Previous investigations toward the road frontage of the site had identified medieval pits, ditches and gullies representing property or field boundaries. The excavation established that the initial utilisation of the site was in the Saxo-Norman period, c. 975-1100, when ditches, gullies, pits and postholes were established across the area. One of these ditches paralleled St Osyth’s Lane and perhaps defined the rear of a street front property. Domestic debris was recovered but suggested that the site was peripheral to occupation of the period. A quantity of iron slag recovered in the N. part of the site indicated iron smelting in the vicinity, though probably not at the site itself. A timber structure appears to have been erected in the area during the earlier Norman period, though probably was not used for occupation. A large boundary ditch, parallel to the street but closer to it than the Saxo-Norman example, was created in the later medieval period. This ditch probably defined the rear boundary of a further street front property and most of the investigation area lay outside the property limits, with environmental evidence suggesting the area was grassland or meadow. The site appears to have been largely abandoned in the late medieval period and not re-utilised until the 18th century.

246. **Weldon, Deene End (SP 930 897)**. A. Thorne carried out an area excavation in advance of housing development on the edge of the present village. Three phases of medieval stone building, an earlier post-built structure and extensive medieval quarrying and associated features were located. Occupation was concentrated to the 13th–15th centuries. The later medieval building phases were associated with quantities of iron-working tap slag, indicating that iron smelting was carried out nearby, and an excavated kiln may have been used for primary roasting of iron ore. Tenement plot boundaries appeared to match those of the 1587 Hatton Estate Map, although these originate earlier in the medieval period.

247. **Wollaston, London Road (SP 9060 6250)**. Development in an area where Early Saxon to Saxo-Norman deposits had previously been identified (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 43 (1999), 272–3) was the subject of a watching brief by staff of Archaeological Project Services. Several ditches, gullies and pits were revealed but all were undated. A moderate quantity of 12th- to 16th-century pottery was recovered as redeposited artefacts.
NORTHUMBERLAND

ALNWICK

248. At Greenwell Road (NU 1891 1328) a watching brief by Bernicia Archaeology, for Northumbrian Water Ltd., located remains of the 15th-century town wall. Greenwell Road is believed to mark the limit of the medieval town and hence the line of the town wall. Its precise location and whether it was ever completely built has been unclear until now as the only visible remains are Bondgate Tower. The watching brief revealed the town wall at a depth of 1.11 m below ground level, aligned NE.-SW. running obliquely across the trench. The wall measured 1.55 m wide and was constructed from rough ashlar blocks bonded with a lime mortar. The base was not excavated but the exposed remains stood 0.22 m high.

249. At Pollergate (NU 185 135) Pre-Construct Archaeology, for The Northumberland Estates, excavated five evaluation trenches within the medieval core of the town. Medieval settlement was revealed in the form of soil horizons with medieval pottery, suggesting an association with medieval backlots; three medieval pits with pottery are likely to be refuse pits associated with medieval properties. Further discoveries include two possible medieval wells and two linear cuts, one with a post-pad and the other with roughly coursed sandstone blocks, potentially representing two phases of medieval building. It is tentatively suggested that the orientation of the sandstone wall may represent the original alignment of Narrowgate prior to 1309 and the enlargement of the castle.

BERWICK-UPON-TWEED

250. At Chapel Street and The Parade (NT 9990 5308) Archaeological Services University of Durham, for Robson Design, excavated three evaluation trenches in an area of the town known to have been occupied since about 1300. One trench revealed medieval layers at a depth of about 0.75 m, but these were not excavated further. No medieval cut features were revealed, but residual pottery was found in post-medieval layers.

251. At Palace Green (NU 0005 5255) Pre-Construct Archaeology, for McCarthy and Stone (Developments) Ltd., excavated five evaluation trenches within the 14th-century town defences. These revealed significant medieval remains including blocks of masonry, fragmentary walls and floor surfaces across the north of the site. They appear to represent structures partly demolished prior to a phase of post-medieval building. Rubbish pits and dumped deposits across the south of the site contained late medieval pottery and may be contemporary with the structures to the north.

252. At Spades Mire (NU 0004 5364) an evaluation by Headland Archaeology Ltd. identified medieval deposits in the ditch of this the earliest surviving defensive feature at Berwick-upon-Tweed. The upper fill contained organic material and 13th- to 14th-century pottery which suggests that Spades Mire originally related to the 13th-century Scottish burgh, indicated by previous work (K. G. Bell, 'The Spades Mire, Berwick-upon-Tweed', Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot., 96 (1962-63), 360).

253. CORBRIDGE, ST ANDREW’S CHURCH (NY 9883 6443). P. Ryder, for the Parochial Church Council, observed works to the church floor. Several medieval features were recorded beneath the 19th-century restoration. Various sleeper walls may date from the 14th or 15th centuries. Earlier foundations were noted formed from massive gritstone blocks; one may relate to the Saxon nave wall and the other to the original 13th-century s. aisle or, more tentatively, a pre-Conquest porticus.
254. Holy Island (NU 1218 4251). G. Purdon discovered a late 11th- or 12th-century cross-slab grave cover lying face down on the beach above the high tide mark. A small expanded-arm cross is carved in relief in a sunken panel at the top of the stone with an incised cross shaft below. The stone is broken and measures 420 by 340 mm and has a depth of 165 mm.

255. Morpeth, Morpeth Castle (NZ 2000 8547). From documentary research and a survey of the surviving fabric of the castle by C. Briden it seems likely that there was never a stone curtain wall around the outer bailey, but probably an earthwork instead. The standing fabric previously identified as the NE. outer curtain wall may be the buttressed fragment of a 17th-century barn.

256. Warkworth, Bridge Street (NU 247 060). The Archaeological Practice, University of Newcastle, for Northumberland County Council, excavated three evaluation trenches, located in the main road through the medieval village, prior to repairs being carried out. The trenches were each excavated to a maximum depth of 0.6 m and all revealed previous post-medieval road surfaces. In trench 1, at the N. end of Bridge Street, a sandstone wall was exposed running parallel to the current street frontage but 2.3 m further into the thoroughfare. A probable foundation cut in front of this wall contained three sherds of 12th- to mid-13th-century pottery. This wall is interpreted as a possible component of the high medieval street frontage running through the N. part of the village. The basic street pattern has not altered since the early 17th-century and this evidence, together with a medieval bridge to the north, suggests the layout is considerably earlier.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE

257. Holme Pierrepont, Lane Conery (SK 628 384). In advance of gravel extraction at Tarmac's Holme Pierrepont Quarry, various archaeological investigations have been conducted by G. C. Guilbert of Trent and Peak Archaeological Unit, University of Nottingham. One focus of excavation was the cropmark of a ring-ditch situated in a field once named Lane Conery, where part of an extensive Anglo-Saxon cemetery has also been revealed (Fig. 1). The ring-ditch averaged c. 18 m in diameter and was interrupted by a single, narrow causeway at the south-west. Despite excavating seven sectors, amounting to almost half of the circuit, its date remains uncertain, except that it is demonstrably earlier than some graves containing iron artefacts and/or Anglo-Saxon pottery.

A few graves occurred inside the ring, but most of the 118 oblong, oval and circular pits that can reasonably be regarded as graves and related features lay outside it, distributed in all directions, without overall uniformity of orientation, but seemingly confined to a N.–S. area measuring c. 40 m across. East of the ring-ditch, grave alignments may have been dictated to some extent by the presence of two smaller ring-gullies, neither known to exist before excavation, and both crossed by the best-defined of a set of medieval furrows whose sporadic survival demonstrate the extent of more recent erosion by ploughing. The SE. ring-gully, averaging 4.5–5.0 m in diameter, surrounded an apparent grave which, though empty of artefacts, was unusual in that a smaller and deeper feature, either another grave or possibly a foundation-pit for one or more posts, was cut across its N. end. The NE. ring, which was not investigated, averaged only 3.5 m in diameter. A W. ring-gully, c. 4 m in diameter and partially removed by a right-angled ditch containing glazed medieval pottery, was fully excavated, producing only pottery attributable to the 1st century. As it also encompassed no grave, this ring may have been unrelated to the cemetery.

About half of the recognised graves were excavated, including examples scattered widely across the c. 3,800 sq m of the cemetery. Thirty were devoid of grave-goods and, given the total absence of skeletons (due to soil acidity) and cremations these can never be
shown to have received human remains. On the other hand, more than 40% of the excavated sample, again dispersed, yielded metalwork, mostly iron which, though badly corroded, can be seen to include numerous knives and spearheads. The few brooches recovered are small and annular; one is entirely of iron, the others of copper alloy with an iron pin. Fewer than 20% of the graves contained pottery: all vessels are plain bar one of low bulbous form that is slightly inscribed with two zones of chevrons, partly infilled with simple four-dot stamps.

A more precise date within the 5th–7th centuries is not yet established for the Lane Conery cemetery. There are marked differences between its assemblage and that recovered in the 19th century ‘near Holme Pierrepont’ where finds included skeletons as well as numerous copper-alloy bow brooches and beads in various styles and materials (J. Brit. Archaeol. Assoc., 3 (1848), 297–300; 8 (1853), 183–92). This may suggest two separate cemeteries. On the other hand, the apparent existence of an infilled quarry-pit within 60 m of the W. limit of the recent excavations makes it tempting to suppose otherwise. Furthermore, the cropmark of a small ring with central feature, reminiscent of the SE. of the excavated ring-gullies, has been photographed 50 m west of the present investigation area; a grave with ironwork was encountered during 1992 trial-trenching 20 m south of that cropmark (Trans Thoroton Soc. Notts, 98 (1994), 19–23). Accordingly, the Lane Conery cemetery has an inferred W.–E. length of at least 150 m, and excavations in 2002 should show whether it extends 190 m or more further west, though its E. extent falls beyond the current quarrying concession.
258. Newark, Newark Castle (SK 797 540). On behalf of Newark and Sherwood District Council, staff of Archaeological Project Services carried out a watching brief during works to improve visitor facilities at the scheduled 12th-century castle. Several burials, part of the apparently Saxon cemetery previously recognised in the area, were revealed and one skeleton displayed signs of syphilis. Rampart material pre-dating the castle was also exposed. The 14th-century undercroft, previously partially revealed (Medieval Archaeol., 43 (1999), 273), was more fully exposed. Evidence of modifications to the undercroft were revealed and presumably pre-date the sealing of its entrance in the late 15th–16th centuries. A previously unsuspected second set of steps was also found, descending from the south at right angles to the main stairs down into the undercroft. Artefacts of 12th- to 14th-century date relating to the occupation of the castle were recovered.

259. Sutton Bonington, Main Street (SK 5065 2510). Archaeological trial trenching by S. Chapman of the University of Leicester Archaeological Services located medieval ditches, gullies, pits and postholes dating from the 12th–15th centuries, mostly along the street frontage.

OXFORDSHIRE. Work by John Moore Heritage Services.

260. Aston, Barry House, Back Lane (SP 3382 0319). A watching brief carried out by J. Moore during excavation of footings for a new house and garage found evidence of medieval activity indicating that this part of the village was occupied in the 11th–12th centuries and probably later.

261. Burford, Land Adjoining Muffety Cottage, Tanners Lane and 174 The Hill (SU 60433 89753). A watching brief carried out by J. Moore and S. Tomson during ground reduction for a new house recorded medieval activity. This confirms the view gained from the watching brief to the rear of the Old Ropery, some 50 m to the north, that the medieval settlement of Burford extended up the hill further than previously thought. The ceramic evidence from both sites suggests occupation from the 12th and 13th centuries onwards.

262. Cogges, Cogges Manor Farm (SP 3622 0973). A watching brief was conducted by J. Moore during excavation for a gas pipeline at the SW. end of Church Lane. The field through which the pipeline passed is to the south of the Madley Brook and west of the medieval fishpond. A ditch was found, which has been interpreted as a leat for the fishpond to the east. It is aligned, as best can be estimated from the short section exposed, on the mid point of the SW. side of the fishpond. Either the exit sluice did not feed surplus water directly into the Madley Brook at its closest point and led into the Brook further downstream, or this leat fed a further fishpond in the area of the now disused playground to the south-west. The possibility of a further fishpond in this area has been raised by Steane and Bond (J. M. Steane and C. J. Bond, Oxfordshire County Council Department of Museum Services, Field Section Report, South Midlands Archaeol., 14 (1984), 61–3).

263. Cogges, Eton Close (SP 3685 0925). Evaluation of an area proposed for development for residential purposes was undertaken by A. Gray Jones to determine the presence/absence of significant archaeological remains. A ditch and two postholes, predating a medieval ploughsoil, were found. A medieval plough soil covers the whole of the evaluation area and a few sherds of medieval pottery were recovered from this deposit. However, a high concentration of medieval pottery was found on higher ground to the south of this plot at SP 3681 0900.
264. Goring-on-Thames, Mill Cottage, Church Approach (SU 5973 8070). Archaeological investigation by J. Moore took place in two areas within the grounds of Mill Cottage, which occupies part of the former extent of the Augustinian Nunnery of St Mary. As expected the area between the Millstream and the Thames was subject to flooding during the medieval period and appeared to be used for some rubbish disposal. Parts of four buildings were found in the southernmost area of garden adjacent to the present churchyard. Three of these buildings are thought to be the guest house, hospitium and necessaria.

265. Littlemore, St Giles Farm (otherwise known as Saunders Dairy), Cowley Road (SP 5393 0295). Pottery and pits recorded by J. Moore shows that the site was occupied during the medieval period, certainly in the 15th century and probably earlier. No structural evidence was present. The fact that the pits and the pottery were found well back from the road indicates that a building did not front the street but may have been in the position of the present cottages or the barn known to have been standing in 1819. This suggests that the site in the medieval period may have been a farmstead with a yard to the front.

OXFORD

266. At All Souls College, Codrington Library (SP 5164 0638) an excavation was undertaken by J. Moore in the library cellars. A dense mass of pits was examined. The pottery assemblage, although relatively small, contains some of the best-preserved early post-Conquest pottery excavated in Oxford in recent years, with the late 11th- to 12th-century material being particularly worthy of note. The assemblage also produced one of the few sherds of imported Pingsdorfware from the city, as well as a 15th-century sherd of Spanish tin-glazed earthenware, a similarly rare find in Oxford.

267. At the rear of 2–3 Cowley Place (SP 5221 0594) an archaeological watching brief undertaken by J. Moore during the course of construction recorded activity tentatively dated to the late 11th century in the form of pottery recovered from a small area of deposits surviving on the edge of a gravel terrace. Walls of a building survived that may date to the medieval period.

WALLINGFORD

268. At 16 St Georges Road (SU 60433 89753), J. Moore undertook a watching brief during excavation of footing trenches for a new bungalow. The E. boundary of the property lies immediately adjacent to Scheduled Ancient Monument 234, the defensive bank and ditch of the Saxon burh. The original outer edge of the Saxon burh ditch was located in this area showing that the ditch at this point was still curving round from the north on its outer edge.

An undated ditch was found parallel to and close to St George’s Road. The very steep angle of rest for the fill layers suggests that the ditch has been deliberately infilled with imported material. This feature may be related to the boundary hedge that is marked on the 1st edition OS map. However, the ditch is large: it is estimated at least 3 m wide and possibly 1.5 m + deep.

A further undated ditch occurred between the two mentioned above. Again the ditch appears to have been deliberately infilled with imported material. It was unclear whether the ditch was parallel to the Saxon ditch over its whole length, or whether the apparent orientation seen at its southern known extent is real. If the angle in the S. footing trench is as found, then the ditch is more likely to pre-date the Saxon ditch: an additional defensive ditch, apparently joining the main ditch, would not make sense at this point on the defences. However, if the ditch is parallel to the Saxon ditch then it could be a strengthening
of the defences on the W. side of the town. The ditch is undated and could be Saxon or date from the civil wars of the reign of Stephen when it is thought that the castle was strengthened (K. Rodwell ed., *Historic Towns in Oxfordshire* (Oxford, 1975), 155).

**SHROPSHIRE. Work by Cambrian Archaeological Projects Ltd.**

269. **EARDINGTON (SO 722 905).** Excavations and watching briefs at Eardington moat were undertaken by I. Halfpenney for Wimpey Homes prior to a housing development. Evaluation trenching proved the location of the moat and the survival of medieval and post-medieval occupation on the site. Excavation was limited to a section through the moat, and an area excavation of the bridge across the moat. The medieval bridge was found to be of timber-framed construction with a contemporary stone structure on the medieval platform, perhaps a gatehouse. Dendrochronological samples from the timber bridge were analysed by N. Nayling of the University of Wales, Lampeter, but failed to provide a date. Pottery from the primary silt of the moat indicates a 12th- to 13th-century date for the first phase on the site.

270. **MORVILLE, ST GREGORY’S CHURCH (SO 670 939).** Fabric analysis and recording was undertaken by R. Jones prior to consolidation of the church tower. It was found that the lower two-thirds of the tower are probably original 12th-century fabric; this section includes a pair of chamfered buttresses. Stone types used in the 12th-century fabric comprised Old and New Red sandstone, yellow and green sandstones, grit stones, conglomerate (Pudding Stone) and Carboniferous Limestone. Most of the stone was probably locally obtained from Clee Hill and Hoar Edge.

**SOMERSET**

271. **CHEDDAR, THE OLD SHOWGROUND, STATION ROAD (ST 457 532).** An excavation was carried out by D. Kenyon and C. Bateman of Cotswold Archaeological Trust on the N. side of Station Road prior to redevelopment. The site lies opposite the Kings of Wessex School, where Rahtz discovered a series of Anglo-Saxon and medieval buildings during excavations between 1960 and 1962 (P. Rahtz, *The Saxon and Medieval Palaces at Cheddar*, BAR Brit. Ser. 65, Oxford, 1979). These were interpreted as the remains of Late Saxon and post-Conquest royal palaces, recorded at Cheddar in medieval charter documents. The excavations at the Old Showground revealed further Anglo-Saxon features, possibly associated with the palace complex to the south. Features dating from the later Anglo-Saxon period included a wide but shallow stone-filled ditch running E.-W. across the site, and a post-built structure, similar to Rahtz’s Building ‘N’, on the palace site to the south. A series of gullies and postholes of later medieval date were also encountered, possibly reflecting tenement plots fronting Station Road.

**STAFFORDSHIRE**

272. **HAUGHTON, RECTORY LANE, THE CEDARS (SJ 866 204).** A watching brief was carried out by D. Wilkinson of Stafford Borough Council on behalf of Falshaw Homes during groundworks for a new bungalow adjacent to a medieval moat in the centre of the village. A broad depression over 1 m deep, which had silted up and been later backfilled, was observed on the W. side of the site. This is interpreted as a beast pond attached to the moat, which lay immediately to the west in the adjoining site. A sandstone fragment, probably from a garden ornament was recovered from the final filling of the pond. Two other small unidentified and undated features were observed on the site.

**STAFFORD**

273. **At 41 Eastgate Street (SJ 925 323) an archaeological evaluation was undertaken by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit on behalf of Woodmatech Ltd. in**
connection with a planning application for the residential redevelopment of the site. The site is located within the historic medieval core of the town, close to the former medieval town defences and with good potential for the survival of archaeological remains.

A single trial-trench was excavated, with a second trench to be laid out after an existing building on the site has been demolished. Two parallel linear intercutting ditches, containing no dateable artefacts, were revealed. The ditches were sealed by layers containing medieval pottery, suggesting the ditches may be of similar medieval date. The depth of stratigraphy encountered here may suggest that archaeological deposits could be preserved below the level of the cellar beneath the existing building on the site.

274. STOKE-ON-TRENT, LAWN FARM MOATED SITE (SJ 913 456). A third season of excavation was carried out by N. Boothroyd and B. Klemperer, Potteries Museum Stoke-on-Trent, at this Scheduled Ancient Monument during 2000. Following the excavation of a substantial stone-built dovecote in 1999, a substantial stone-built manor house was revealed in the centre of the platform (Fig. 2). The house includes a hall c. 13.1 by 9.7 m internally, cross wing c. 12.35 by 4.5 m internally, and service room c. 3.5 by 4.5 m internally. The cross wing is interpreted as a service wing as doorways in the hall indicate the position of a cross passage through the hall immediately adjacent to the wing, and the service room may be connected with the ovens lying to the south-west, excavated the previous year. The principal private accommodation may, therefore, lie to the (unexcavated) north or 'upper' end of the hall, although the possibility that a solar and chamber were contained within an upper storey of the S. cross wing cannot be discounted. Though the walls, remaining up to a height of 0.4 m in some places, were only roughly coursed, their thickness (about half a metre) and the presence of door and window mouldings and quoins indicate a building of high status. A drainage ditch, about 1 m wide and 1 m deep, ran along the SW. side of the building. Pottery dates occupation to the 13th and 14th centuries and indicates abandonment by the 15th century, probably as a result of demographic collapse and consequent agricultural contraction.

A study of 19th-century Ordnance Survey maps suggests the NE. arm of the moat, now filled in, was much further to the north-east than previously thought, increasing the estimated area of the moat platform from c. 3,600 sq m to c. 7,400 sq m. The size of the moated area, and the size and status of the stone buildings within it, suggest this was the manor house of Fenton Vivian, situated to exploit the woodland resources of the manor during the 13th-century expansion into areas previously treated as wasteland. Further work planned includes geophysical survey and excavation on the likely site of a bridge over the moat.

SURREY. Work by CKC Archaeology.

275. BANSTEAD (centred on TQ 234 545). A survey was undertaken to assess an area centred on Banstead and Walton Heaths for inclusion in the Surrey County Council list of Areas of Special Historic Landscape Value (ASHLV). The work was carried out by C. K. Currie as part of a Community Archaeology Project involving local volunteers.

From at least the Saxon period, nearly all of the study area became part of extensive common land known as Walton and Banstead Heaths. Documentary sources suggest that these two commons were once linked with the adjoining Kingswood Common, thereby throwing up the possibility of them being the common pasture of a large Early Saxon estate that may have been later subdivided following the conversion to Christianity. Research has identified the importance of these commons as sheep pasture in the medieval period. A series of rectangular earthworks existing within the study area are suspected as being stock enclosures associated with sheep husbandry. Three of these enclosures survive in good condition and have been designated Scheduled Ancient Monuments. Two further possible enclosures have since been discovered that may have been put to similar uses.
276. CHOBHAM COMMON (centred on SU 980 640). A survey of an area centred on Chobham Common was requested by Surrey County Council in conjunction with the Surrey Archaeological Society to assess the area for Area of Special Historic Landscape Value (ASHLV) designation. The work was carried out by C. K. Currie as part of a Community Archaeology Project involving local volunteers. Some features on the common are thought to be recorded in the surviving Chertsey Abbey medieval documents. These include the remains of Gracious Pond, a large 60-acre dammed pond believed to have been constructed in the early 14th century, following a tradition of such features on Surrey heathland and commons. Other pond sites are also identified that may be of medieval date.

277. PUTTENHAM (centred on SU 915 465). A survey was undertaken of an area centred on Puttenham Common for inclusion in the Surrey County Council list of Areas of Special Historic Landscape Value. The work was carried out by C. K. Currie as part of a Community Archaeology Project involving local volunteers.

The study area included two medieval manorial sites at Shoelands and Rodsall, both part of a dispersed settlement pattern on the N. and S. edges of Puttenham Common respectively. The common itself is an area of great interest, and it is thought that evidence for its former extent to the east over Church Croft can be detected. 'Breach', 'Hatch' and 'Sheepcote' field names can all be found in this area. In the west of the study area, the Cott Mill stream demonstrates extensive historic usage. The most obvious site here is the medieval Cott Mill site in the south. Three pond dams have been identified north of Shoelands which may be associated with a fishpond mentioned in a 13th-century charter. Further small ponds seem to have existed within the grounds of Shoelands House, the latter being associated as a grange of the Augustinian priory at Selborne, Hampshire.

278. TITSEY, CHEVERELLS FARM (TQ 3951 5654). Historic building recording was undertaken by C. K. Currie for J. P. Whelan Homes Ltd. in advance of building works. Cheverells Farm appears to have begun its life as a two-bay late medieval hall house with two-storey (floored) bays at both ends. It is recorded from the early 14th century as a sub-manor of Titsey. It was converted into a fashionable hearth passage house, probably in the mid-late 16th century, with subsequent later additions. Internally a number of early features survive. The crown post roof of the open hall is largely as originally built, with the full-height smoke-blackened closed trusses of lathe and daub remaining intact.

WARWICKSHIRE. Work undertaken by Warwickshire Museum unless otherwise stated.

ALCESTER

279. At Alcester Grammar School, Birmingham Road (SP 086 578) observation of the construction of new classrooms and extensions on a site west of Alcester Abbey was undertaken by C. Coutts on behalf of WCC Property Services. Two medieval furrows and a possible pit were revealed, along with a scatter of 12th- to 13th-century pottery which may have derived from kilns in the area.

280. At 4–6 Evesham Street (SP 0881 5726) archaeological evaluation involving three trial trenches, on a site within the medieval town, was carried out by C. Coutts on behalf of Mr D. Thornton. A stone-built well containing 13th- to 14th-century pottery was also recorded, partly overlaid by the foundations of the former house.

281. ETTINGTON, WEST OF HOCKLEY LANE (SP 272 489). Excavation and observation was undertaken by P. Thompson on behalf of Wilcon Homes (Midlands) on a site within the medieval village, evaluated in 1995 by Oxford Archaeological Unit. Three separate
areas were defined for excavation at the front of the site. The first two areas adjacent to Dairy Farm revealed medieval pits and ditches containing 12th- to 14th-century pottery. Several recorded slots may represent structural evidence for a medieval building, but this was not particularly clear. Wall foundations recorded in 1995 were further revealed but these now appear to be post-medieval; they do not form a discreet building and may represent part of a boundary wall. Two possible ponds were suggested by silt deposits which included 12th- to 14th-century pottery.

282. HUNNINGHAM, HALL FARM (SP 374 681). Observation of groundworks for a barn conversion within the medieval village by C. Jones revealed a possible surface sealed by a layer containing 13th- to 14th-century pottery. The existing 19th-century brick building was found to sit on stone foundations which may have belonged to an earlier building. Further 13th- to 14th-century pottery came from the spoil heap.

283. HUNNINGHAM, MEDIEVAL VILLAGE EARTHWORKS (SP 373 680). An earthwork survey of the local nature reserve combined with study of early maps and air photograph evidence was undertaken by N. Palmer. This suggested that the medieval settlement occupied a rectangular area, with its main street following the S. arm of School Lane north to St Margaret's Church and along a holloway beyond, with strip properties running to the E. and W., and the moated site excavated between 1978 and 1983 behind to the W. A second block of roughly N.-S. aligned properties lay to the north of the N. arm of School Lane, with one or two properties to the south at the E. end. Ridge-and-furrow over the W. part of the area presumably reflects cultivation of plots and part plots abandoned during late medieval shrinkage of the settlement.

284. KENILWORTH, ABBEY FIELDS (SP 285 723). Observation of trenches for new play equipment within the Scheduled Area of St Mary’s Abbey (Warwickshire Monument no. 10), SW. of the cloister and S. of the “Abbey Barn”, was carried out by C. Coutts and R. Newman on behalf of Warwick District Council. A number of walls, presumably of monastic outbuildings, along with rubble, medieval roof and floor tile and a sherd of 14th- to 15th-century pottery were recorded.

285. KENILWORTH CASTLE (SP 280 721). Archaeological Investigations Ltd. was commissioned through Quarter Consultants, on behalf of the Environment Agency and English Heritage, to undertake an archaeological resource assessment of the mere and its associated features around Kenilworth Castle. The study combined a predominantly desk-based research project with selective field reconnaissance and photographic/metric survey. It was specifically targeted on the mere [WA 3225], the Tiltyard dam [WA 5379], Lower Pool and moats. The curtain walls [WA 5381] were included at a later stage.

The study of the curtain wall noted a possible early barbican near the N. end of the dam and also indicated that various towers had been removed from around the circuit. The curtain wall is believed to be mid-13th-century in date. The Tiltyard dam appears to have been raised in two main phases. The lower, wider section could be contemporary with the construction of the castle in c. 1120. At its N. end a rectangular stone gateway was built in the early 13th century. It is probable that this tower was linked to the raised ground south of the dam through a series of towers, drawbridges and bridges (possibly timber-built). The S. end of the dam appears to have housed the sluices that controlled the level of the mere. The dam was raised and narrowed with a revetment wall to either side. This must have been undertaken as part of the creation of a larger mere and it makes sense that it was completed before the Pleasance was built in 1414 so boats could reach the dock here. A wall that was later incorporated into the N. wall of Leicester’s Gallery Tower may be part of what was then called the Floodgate Tower. This also aligns with features bounding the Lower Pool and may be the sidewall of a sluice, with the structures — suggested by the
presence of earthworks — to its east controlling the direction of run off. There also appears to have been a gap between Mortimer’s Tower and the outer bailey.

The study concludes that the evidence for early phases of the dam and the way in which it operated has been obscured by later features. However, combining information from the various fieldwork elements undertaken in this part of the site assists in the identification of some of these features. A number of problems relating to the development of the mere have not been resolved. Whilst it was originally believed that the increase in the size of the mere was associated with the building of the curtain wall, phasing of structures along the dam suggest that the larger mere may have been created at a later date.

286. Kenilworth, St Nicholas’s Church (SP 285 872 45). Observation of floodlighting cable trenches in the churchyard, partly within the Scheduled Area of St Mary’s Abbey (Warwickshire Monument no. 10), by S. Palmer and R. Jones on behalf of the parish of St Nicholas, revealed a substantial stone wall south of the church. This was possibly part of the monastic precinct boundary constructed when the church was built in the 13th century.

287. Nuneaton, St Mary’s Priory Church (SP 356 1 921 0). Observation of new heating system trenches within the Scheduled Area of St Mary’s Priory (Monument no. 17500/01) by S. Palmer and B. Gethin, on behalf of Rev. Nigel Adams, revealed the foundations of a number of monastic buildings E. and SE. of the present church. Several fragments of medieval roof tile came from the trench and evidence for burials was provided by two loose human bones. Soil stripping within the S. transept of the medieval priory church revealed a possible layer of levelling for a medieval floor and a single fragment of 14th-century decorated floor tile.

288. Stoneleigh, Stoneleigh Abbey (SP 318 7 13). Archaeological observation by C. Coutts continued on behalf of Historic Houses Rescue and Stoneleigh Abbey Ltd.

Just north of the N. wing of the house, in what would have been the nave of the abbey church, the remains of two burials were recorded when an earlier service trench was extended into an undisturbed area. The burials were oriented W.-E. with one lying c. 0.3 m above the other. The fill of one of the graves contained fragments of hand-made roof tile and an iron nail.

A service trench running W.-E., south of the S. wing of the church, cut through two undated stone drains, one later than the other, and a stone wall. The latter runs at an angle to the main house walls and some of the stones appeared to have traces of burning. The wall appears to run parallel to the earlier of the two drains suggesting they may be contemporary.

Stratford-upon-Avon

289. At 41/42 Sheep Street (SP 202 25 487) observation of groundworks for a development to the rear of a plot within the medieval planned town was carried out by C. Jones on behalf of J. D. Wetherspoon and recorded medieval pits.

290. Studley, Priory Farm (SP 075 6 42). Observation of a service trench east of the farm by B. Gethin on behalf of Mr M. Speirs revealed a N.-S. aligned limestone wall, probably part of an outbuilding of Studley Priory, and overlaid by a layer containing roof tile, stone slates, a medieval floor tile and 13th- to 15th-century pottery.

Warwick

291. At Albert Street/Birmingham Road (SP 278 6 54) observation of a gas trench in the road junction in the NW. suburb of the medieval town by J. Harman and B. Gethin revealed a
series of sandstone and brick wall foundations on the line of the street frontage which preceeded Albert Street. The earliest wall was adjacent to a layer containing 13th- to 14th-century pottery.

292. At 32 High Street (SP 2815 6485) investigations were carried out by P. Thompson on behalf of Mr and Mrs J. Edwin in advance of an extension and landscaping. Substantial masonry wall foundations were recorded. These may be part of a post-medieval building formerly part of the rear of the property. However, at least two phases of construction seemed to be represented, possibly including medieval wall foundations. A stone-lined well was also partly excavated. Its date is not certain, but the backfill contained post-medieval pottery. It may be associated with a metalled yard surface and other occupation deposits containing medieval pottery. The edges and fills of several large pits were partially revealed; these may represent evidence for three or more medieval quarry pits.

293. WOLFHAMPSCOTE, HOLLY TREE HOUSE, FLECKNOE (SP 5149 6356). An evaluation involving three trial trenches was carried out on the N. side of the medieval village by C. Jones and P. Thompson on behalf of Mr and Mrs C. Alderson-Smith. The work revealed occupation from the 12th–14th centuries, including stone footings for a building, close to and aligned on the road, and ditches and gullies set at right angles.

WEST MIDLANDS

294. BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, PARK STREET (SP 075 868). An archaeological excavation was carried out by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, on behalf of the Birmingham Alliance, in advance of the construction of a multi-storey car park and other buildings. A sequence of occupation and activity on the site commencing in the 12th–13th centuries up to the present day was recorded. The earliest deposits dated from the 12th–15th centuries, and it was during this period that large property boundary ditches were established. This phase also included a sequence of medieval layers with associated pits, postholes, a possible kiln and two grave cuts containing articulated skeletons. The large ditches appear to have silted up during the 14th century.

295. SOLIHULL, KINGSHURST TOWERBLOCKS, STONEBRIDGE CRESCENT (SP 1665 8800). Observation of fence replacement, partly within the Scheduled Area, carried out by C. Coutts and C. Jones of the Warwickshire Museum on behalf of Solihull MBC, revealed no evidence for the medieval motte-and-bailey (Monument no. 30077). A layer of possible redeposited natural may have represented the construction of the later medieval moated platform.

WEST SUSSEX. Work by Archaeology South-East (University College London Field Archaeology Unit).

296. ARUNDEL, PRIORY FARM, TORTINGTON (TQ 0065 0594). F. Griffin undertook a watching brief commissioned by Sir Arthur Watts, entailing the monitoring of new foundation trenches associated with the extension of the main house of Priory Farm. The area monitored lay just outside of the Scheduled area (West Sussex Scheduled Ancient Monument Number 116) of the medieval Augustinian priory. One substantial chalk rubble wall was located, suspected to be the foundations of the S. cloister wall. In addition, a well-made lintel drain and the edge of a second wall, both possibly forming part of the services and structure for the E. range of buildings within the precinct, were also located.

297. BOGNOR REGIS, TRIBE’S YARD, BERSTED STREET (SU 9373 0026). An evaluation was undertaken by R. James and C. Butler for Crayfern Homes prior to the residential
redevelopment of the former Tribe’s Yard. The site lies in the historic core of the village of South Bersted. The evaluation consisted of the excavation of five trial trenches to a cumulative length of 100 m. A shallow pit with a maximum depth of 0.35 m was found in Trench 1, containing part of a Saxo-Norman cooking pot of late 11th- to 12th-century date. An E.–W. aligned ditch, c. 1.5 m wide and with a maximum depth of 0.58 m, was located in the central part of Trench 2, containing 12th- to 13th-century pottery. At the SW. end of Trench 2 was a shallow N.–S. aligned ditch which extended into Trench 3, cut by a curving ditch which entered the trench on its SW. side and exited on the E. side. Both ditches contained 12th- to 13th-century pottery. Trench 4 contained a rectangular cut pit, c. 0.6 m deep, with a clay lining. A single pottery sherd of 12th- to 13th-century date was recovered from it.

298. CHICHESTER, CHICHESTER WATER MAINS RENEWAL SCHEME (SU 8600 0500). A watching brief was undertaken between December 1998 and June 1999 by J. Wildman, on behalf of Portsmouth Water plc, during the renewal of numerous water pipes within the historic core of the city. The narrow nature of the pipe-trenches (usually 500 mm) combined with their relative depth of 1.1–1.2 m, made observation and recording difficult. Despite this, a number of significant archaeological deposits were noted. Medieval remains consisted of a number of walls and refuse pits in various locations around the city.

299. LANGING, NEW MONKS FARM (TQ 195 055). R. James undertook a targeted evaluation on behalf of Michael Cox Associates, on the site of a proposed golf course. The site was known to contain saltern mounds of probable medieval date as upstanding earthworks. Seven trenches were machine excavated, of which three were negative. The remaining four were cut across two saltern mounds, and succeeded in locating archaeological cut features within the mounds relating to salt-working activity. One of the mounds was dated by pottery finds to the 12th–14th centuries, while the other remained undated. In both cases, the make-up of the mound had survived to a depth of 300 mm, but had been truncated by post-medieval ploughing. No evidence of buried mounds was observed during the evaluation, although evidence of post-mound inundations suggest that further buried examples may survive on the site.

300. SHOREHAM-BY-SEA, NO. 5 JOHN STREET (TQ 521454 105079). Prior to redevelopment, S. Stevens undertook an evaluation and subsequent excavation for Bramber Construction Co. Ltd. An area measuring c. 10 by 7 m, the majority of the proposed building ‘footprint’, was mechanically stripped. A total of 32 archaeological features were observed, including structural remains, rubbish pits, cesspits and postholes, several of which intercut each other. These are the first extensive medieval remains to have been fully investigated in this important medieval port. The majority of the datable features encountered ranged in date from the 12th–15th centuries.

WILTSHIRE

301. WANBOROUGH, ERLESCOTE MANOR (SU 2166 8558). Foundations Archaeology undertook an evaluation on this land in 1999, recording significant archaeological deposits of Saxo-Norman date. An excavation was subsequently required prior to groundworks on site when building works were then monitored under archaeological supervision. Additional Saxo-Norman settlement features were revealed, comprising a ditch and a possible moat. A U-shaped ditch contained seven sherds of handmade 10th- to mid-12th-century pottery and two sherds of mid-13th-century Nash Hill jug fabric.
SOUTH YORKSHIRE

302. DONCASTER BARNBURGH HALL, BARNBURGH (SE 487 034). Excavations within the walled garden of the former hall was conducted by R. O'Neill and L. Martin, for Barnburgh Hall Ltd., in advance of housing development. The medieval activity was represented by a series of ditched land boundaries, a rectangular posthole structure and the stone remains of two small rectangular structures that were seemingly associated with two large pits. The pits were not fully excavated and are believed to have been in-filled wells. Pottery dates the activity to the 12th–15th centuries.

303. SHEFFIELD, SHEFFIELD CASTLE (SK 358 877). An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by G. Davies of the Archaeological Research and Consultancy at the University of Sheffield, on behalf of Sheffield County Council, in the upper loading bay of the Castle Markets. Previous excavations in the 1930s (Trans. Hunter Archaeol. Soc., 4 (1929–30), 7–27) and 1950s (Medieval Archaeol., 3 (1959), 308) had revealed substantial surviving remains, and the recent work was undertaken to assess the condition of the archaeology prior to possible redevelopment of the present market site.

Two trenches were excavated during the evaluation and both contained significant remains of the former castle. Trench 1 produced the remains of a 13th-century building with a doorway and a later buttress, as well as three courtyard surfaces. Trench 2 revealed a large 13th-century stone structure that had been extensively robbed, and a low dry stone wall, which was pre-dated by two square pits. A significant number of artefacts were recovered. The pottery included local buff sandy wares, gritty wares and coal measure wares, as well as the most westerly find of a N. Lincolnshire shell-tempered jar. The demolition layers contained 39 fragments of both plain and glazed medieval floor tiles, as well as a single decorated example. Late medieval window glass was also found, as well as several window leads, which clearly had been intentionally stripped and collected during the destruction of the castle.

WEST YORKSHIRE

304. HUDERSFIELD, VENN STREET (SE 146 167). In 2000, R. O'Neill carried out investigations within the town centre for W. D. Huddersfield Ltd. A large rectangular pit with a flagged base and side gullies was excavated. The feature, measuring 19 by 5 m in plan and 1 m deep, appears to have been part of a more extensive industrial complex. Finds from the pit included a wooden drain, parts of a barrel and leather shoe. Pottery suggests an in-filling of the pit in the 15th–16th centuries. This fits with a radiocarbon date of A.D. 1292–1342 for the in situ wooden drain, suggesting that the feature was in use in the 14th century.

PONTEFRACT

305. AT Jubilee Place (SE 457 222) excavation of a 0.2 ha area, by A. Smith for Chantry Housing Association Ltd., revealed important evidence of medieval town industries. Early medieval levels were identified through the presence of gritty and shell-tempered ceramics but no contemporary features were present. The majority of the features identified at the site related to a 14th- to 15th-century industrial complex which included a limekiln and a tawyers' and hornworkers' yard. The skin and horn processing site comprised small circular pits and larger rectangular pits, many of which were clay lined. The kiln had a circular chamber and a single stone-lined flue. An archaeomagnetic date of 1380–1415 was obtained for the last firing of the kiln, indicating that it probably co-existed with the initial use of the site by the tawyers and hornworkers. The disused kiln chamber was,
however, later re-used and incorporated into the skin- and horn processing site as a clay lined pit.

Substantial quantities of animal bone and pottery were recovered, plus a near complete stone mortar; much of this material had been deposited in the disused pits. The industrial site probably ceased production in the late 15th century and by the 16th century the abandoned tawyers' yard had become the site of one of many liquorice cultivation plots in Pontefract.

**CHANNEL ISLANDS**

**GUERNSEY**

306. ST PETER PORT, TOWN CHURCH. Long-term leakage of water (wet rot) through the valley gutter of the roof of the Organ Chamber, plus an infestation of death watch beetle, has caused damage to the constituent timbers. On the advice of Michael Carden, a consultant architect, recording of the fabric was recommended as part of the works to repair the structure. This work was carried out by C. K. Currie and N. S. Rushton of CKC Archaeology.

Archaeological recording of the Organ Chamber (previously the South Chapel) roof during extensive repairs revealed new information; a provisional date for the original construction of the roof has been given as between 1450 and 1475. An interesting collection of carpenter’s marks on the timbers seems to suggest three different carpenters fashioned the timbers. It would seem that the original roof may have had tiebeams associated with the principal rafters, but these were sawn through at a later date, possibly when a barrel vault was constructed. Documentary sources record that this vault was replaced by a plaster vault in 1822. Before this a ‘lantern’ like structure was inserted into the roof. Evidence for vertical lathing extending downwards from this structure suggests that this may have been made before the barrel vault was inserted, although this is not entirely certain, nor is the purpose of the lantern itself.

**NORTHERN IRELAND**

**CO. DOWN**

307. STRANGFORD LOUGH, MAHEE ISLAND (J 5262 6376). N. Crothers of the Archaeological Excavation Unit, the Environment and Heritage Service, and T. McErleean of the Centre for Maritime Archaeology, University of Ulster, Coleraine, carried out a third season of excavations on a sequence of early Christian tidal mills (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 45 (2001), 339). The aim was to determine the full extent of a partly uncovered timber platform and to investigate the remains of the Phase I wheelhouse partly uncovered in 2000.

The Phase I wheelhouse, dated dendrochronologically to 619, had been severely damaged by the construction of two later mills. Only the basal course of the back (W.) wall and the N. wall survived. The N. side of the Phase I tail race survived, but the S. side was removed when the tail race for the Phase 3 mill was constructed c. 788–9. The wooden flume of the Phase I mill was uncovered immediately below the NW. corner of the Phase 3 wheelhouse but little of it could be exposed and it remains in situ. The timber platform, immediately to the north of the Phase I wheelhouse and tail race, had maximum dimensions of 8.8 N.–S. by 3.3 m E.–W. and proved to be a latticework of five layers comprising re-used worked timber beams and roundwood pieces. This feature has been interpreted as a hard standing.

308. STRANGFORD LOUGH, SKETRICK ISLAND (J 5245 6252). N. Crothers of the Environment and Heritage Service’s Archaeological Excavation Unit carried out a small-scale, research excavation, as part of a programme of conservation, consolidation and
restoration on the remains of a late medieval tower house. Eight trenches were opened in order to expose the building's foundations and to establish the original ground level. The earliest floor level was a surface of closely packed, fist-sized stones laid directly on to the natural subsoil. In the N. portion of the chamber all evidence for an early surface had been completely obliterated by the digging of a large pit. The remains of two possible early floor levels were found in the area around the entrance of the doorway to the N. chamber. The foundation courses of the castle's E. wall consisted of large mortar-bonded, undressed stones set into a foundation trench. The later, enclosing bawn wall abutted the castle wall.

**CO. TYRONE**

309. RELOGH (H 761 658). L. McQuillan, on behalf of the Environmental Heritage Service, investigated a new crannog site, some 30 m south of the known crannog in Tullyleek Lough. The landowner, without consultation with the EHS, had allowed the cutting of a drain (c. 1 m wide and 1.5 m deep) through a dried up area at the S. end of the lake. On examination a 30 m stretch of the spoil from the drain was found to contain large amounts of animal bone, burnt bone, worked-wood and hazelnut shells. A thorough archaeological examination of the spoil was undertaken in the course of which an iron sword, which had been bent in antiquity, was recovered. The double-edged, thin blade of the sword is 43 cm in length, straight and tapers to the point. A mid-rib runs up the length of the blade and an X-ray has shown that the shoulders are set at right angles to the sword's sharp edges, suggesting that it is of sub-Roman type. The 10 cm-long tang is cylindrical and has a small 2 cm-long cylindrical spike attached at the base, possibly to assist in the fitting of a pommel. A blue glass bead and several wooden 'bolts' were also recovered along with the remains of a shoe. The level of water in the drain dropped during the course of the work, revealing structural timbers and piling. It was therefore possible to ascertain that the drain had truncated a crannog. As a result of the findings, the original extent of this small inter-drumlin lake is to be scheduled to prevent further disturbance and to protect any ancillary features within the lake.

**REPUBLIC OF IRELAND**

**CO. CORK**

310. BLACK ROCK, BANTRY HOUSE (V 986 481). Research excavations were carried out at the site of a deserted Gaelic medieval village and 17th-century English plantation town by C. Breen of the Centre for Maritime Archaeology, University of Ulster, Coleraine. It consists of a greenfield site, known as the West Lawn, directly to the west of Bantry House, a large 18th-century estate house. This site appears to have been abandoned in the middle of the 17th century. No previous archaeological work had occurred. Geophysical survey and topographic DGPS survey confirmed that the surviving earthworks were cultural in character. Magnetic survey located at least two house sites as well as a number of boundary features. The excavation, which was financed by the Royal Irish Academy under the National Committee for Archaeology's research excavation scheme and by the University of Ulster, took place over a two-week period. A 10 by 12 m area was opened up in the NE. corner of the West Lawn. Extensive archaeological deposits were found. 16th-century cultivation ridges were uncovered, which interestingly cut the foundations of a 15th- to 16th-century Gaelic domestic structure.

**CO. DUBLIN**

**DUBLIN CITY**

311. At Ballymount Great (O 090 304) excavations by C. McCutcheon in advance of redevelopment near the gate tower of the 17th-century manor house uncovered features
belonging to two earlier phases. The first phase, evidenced by a series of shallow, drainage trenches and gullies dating from the 13th–14th centuries, when this area of the Pale would have been subjected to intensive agricultural use. A pit containing cattle horns indicated farmstead activity nearby but no other finds were recovered apart from large amounts of locally produced pottery that had been introduced into the gullies to assist drainage.

312. At Nangor (O 044 311) pre-development excavations by I. Doyle, for Margaret Gowen and Co. Ltd., uncovered a complex of ditches that appear to have formed part of a medieval field system with associated drainage ditches. The remains included linear features, pits and metalled surfaces associated with about 1,000 sherds of 13th- to 14th-century Leinster Cooking Ware and Dublin-type wares, assorted iron finds including nails, an armour piercing arrow head, a buckle, a key and an iron sickle. The presence of the linear features suggests that land enclosure occurred during the medieval period. That cereal production was the purpose of such enclosures may be suggested by evidence from pollen and macro-plant analysis. The examination of a wide range of samples from Nangor has shown a predominance of wheat over other plant remains.

313. At Ship Street Great (O 154 337) excavations were carried out by L. Simpson in advance of redevelopment. This large site lies outside the medieval walled town, in the S. suburb bounded by Ship Street Great on the east. The medieval church site of St Michael le Pole, excavated in 1981, lies to the north-west. The remains consisted of a medieval garden soil deposit, pits and the remains of a human skeleton. Only the crushed skull and fragmentary remains of the upper torso of the latter survived. The burial was oriented E.–W. but the context is not known. It pre-dated the garden soil and may have been related in some way to the church of St Michael le Pole.

314. At Tallaght–Middle Abbey Street, LUAS (Dublin Light Rail System) Line A unlicensed monitoring along the 14 km route of the railway line has been ongoing since the earliest works were opened in 1997. Occasionally, this has resulted in licensed excavation but, with the commencement of construction work proper in the summer of 2000, a licence was issued so that an archaeologist would be present at all stages of the construction and demolition works connected with the track and associated utilities.

It was found that in most urban areas existing services trenches had removed any archaeological deposits that may have been present. Monitoring by C. McCutcheon at the E. end of Benburb Street at Croppy’s Acre (O 140 346) confirmed the pre-quay position of the N. bank of the Liffey. The bedrock at this point lies close to the surface and a steep edge filled with river silts was evident in a services trench. Monitoring of services diversions on Phoenix Street North (O 147 343) by C. McCutcheon resulted in the recording of a large medieval cesspit or series of cesspits. This accords with the documentary sources, which suggest that in the 15th century, the area was one of the town’s designated dumping-sites. Several sherds of medieval pottery were recorded from the trench fill and a large cattle horn was recovered. The pits have survived underneath the street but appear to have been removed by later building behind the street frontages.

315. Glebe (O 228 236), M. Seaver and V. Keeley carried out an excavation for Valerie J. Keeley Ltd. in advance of the construction of a large interchange on the South-Eastern Motorway. A broad curve in the townland boundary suggested that an enclosure may have been incorporated in the field layout. Excavations revealed a large ringfort-like enclosure, with a diameter of 50 m, on a steep north-facing slope with an attached system of ditches, which probably delineate irregular fields. Removal of ploughsoil revealed a mixture of finds including a barbed arrowhead, a number of blue glass beads, a stone spindle whorl, a spud stone along with medieval pottery and plough pebbles. In addition,
a number of distinctive scrapers with very steep retouching were found within the enclosure.

The enclosure is bounded by a substantial ditch that averages 1.8 m in width and 1.2 m in depth. On the N. side there is a steep scarp. The entrance is located at the south-east where it is defined by expanded curving terminals. It measured 2.7 m in width. At both terminals large quantities of stone were recovered from the ditch suggesting a possible stone revetment or reinforced gate feature. The ditch-fill followed clear episodes and consisted of a single cut. The lower fills consist of collapsed ditch gravels from initial weathering prior to the re-colonisation of the ditch by vegetation, silting rich in snail shell implying an original humic content followed by successive layers of collapsed bank material and silt. A copper ring, possibly the head of a baluster-headed ringed pin, was located in the E. terminal during sieving and was well stratified in redeposited bank material. Large quantities of animal bone have been recovered from the lower fills and current analysis suggests a predominance of cattle followed by sheep, pig, goat, horse, dog and red deer. Many of these bones exhibit butchery marks and show signs of marrow extraction. A number of bone scoops have been found within this material made from broken cattle femurs. The rear of one is decorated with a spiral dot motif. An ox-rib was decorated with an incised Greek cross and the letter P but perhaps the most significant of the incised pieces is an ox femur bearing the word deo alongside a chi-rho symbol and a number of compass drawn arcs. These finds are all from primary fill and suggest a clear connection between those managing the stock on site and an ecclesiastical institution in the 7th–10th centuries. The clear contender would be the nearby Tully Church, which shares a similar morphology of enclosing ditch, SE. entrance and attached fields.

There is a substantial bank on the W. and N. sides of the enclosure that is incorporated into the field boundary. On the N. side this consists of successive banks and intervening layers of humic material, which contains snail shells and sea shells. A zoomorphic bone pin representing a horse’s head with well-defined ears and dot decoration was located within one of the upper layers of bank material. This pin has no parallels in the National Museum collections but some broad affinities with zoomorphic pins from the 7th–10th centuries are detectable. A bone bead decorated with an incised cross was recovered from a humic layer beneath the earliest bank deposits. A number of intercut pits were dug through the bank layers. The whole area of the pits covered 3.8 m N.–S. by 1 m E.–W. One of these contained a small clay-lined hearth measuring 0.7 by 0.64 m. The highly burnt clay bounded an area of charcoal. Iron slag was found within the backfill of the pit along with burnt clay and possible hammerscale. It may represent a smithing hearth. A number of deep postholes were located in this area, close to the edge of the scarp and underneat the bank. Beyond the scarp there is a drop of 0.6 m to the natural ground, which has been artificially steepened. There is then a step of c. 1.1 m before the substantial ditch. This step is only present on the N. side of the ringfort. The ditch at this point is 2.2 m in width and 1.2 m in depth.

On the W. side the bank, consisting of layers of redeposited natural ranging from 0.15 to 0.52 m in height, was overlain by more recent humic layers and formed a bank of c. 1 m in height. The ditch on this side shows signs of at least two re-cuts. The subsequent re-cuts seem to have taken place after the abandonment of the enclosure. Since no high-medieval artefacts were located within the ditch fill it is probable that the enclosure ditch was incorporated into the field and townland boundary prior to the arrival of the Anglo-Normans.

Within the approximate centre of the enclosure was an area of shallow postholes/pits and a rectangular hearth, while a sub-rectangular pit was located in the west of the enclosure. The sub-rectangular pit contained a silty clay with sparse charcoal flecks and fragments of burnt bone. The hearth must have been retained to account for its rectangular shape. The features covered an area of 5.66 by 4.27 m.
A number of relatively shallow linear and curvilinear ditches were linked to the south-east of the enclosure. They were up to 0.5 m in depth and 0.6 m in width and are U-shaped in profile. The shallow ditches probably represent the remnants of composite ditches, banks and hedges that bounded the fields. One ditch terminates before reaching the enclosure. Again a cluster of stones was located in the rounded terminal and may define a place for a hurdle or gateway. The ditch subsequently runs outside the edge of site line. These ditches seem to be part of attached enclosures.

316. LAUGHANSTOWN (O 228 234). M. Seaver and V. Keeley, on behalf of Valerie J. Keeley Ltd., investigated a complex of sites that lay in the path of the South-Eastern Motorway, which is currently under construction, and where a large interchange is to be built. The excavations followed an extensive period of geophysical, topographical and aerial survey and subsequent archaeological test trenching. From the late 12th century onwards the lands were owned by the Augustinian priory of Holy Trinity (-associated with Christ Church Cathedral) and formed part of their extensive farmland in S. County Dublin. In the later Middle Ages the steward’s residence was a tower house within the townland. Excavations on a number of prehistoric monuments yielded a considerable number of plough pebbles, which compliments medieval references to cereal cultivation in the area. Medieval ceramics were also located within the plough zone but in relatively sparse quantities. This suggests that relatively small amounts of ceramic material were being discarded with the refuse that was thrown on to the fields. A gold finger ring of 14th-century date was found within the same context. The medieval features uncovered consisted of kilns and a field system.

Two kilns were found. The first initially appeared as a high magnetic anomaly following geophysical survey. Excavation revealed a figure-of-eight-shaped pit, measuring 2.25 by 1.25 by 0.7 m in depth. It contained an upper fill of silty brown clay with charcoal flecks and incorporated a number of large granite slabs. These did not line the bowl and may have collapsed from above suggesting that they may have been incorporated in a covering dome. This overlay a black charcoal-rich layer, which was surrounded by a number of shallow postholes and pits. To the north of this structure a keyhole-shaped pit of similar dimensions was located. This pit contained similar fill to the other pit discussed above, including the same arrangement of stones. A further identical example was found c. 140 m south of this complex.

To the north of these pits a rectangular arrangement of postholes and stakeholes was excavated. They contained charcoal-flecked silty clay and burnt daub. The holes were quite shallow but the area had been subject to intensive ploughing. Three groups of three postholes flanked by two angled stakeholes, along with three postholes on their own, were uncovered. This arrangement seemed to be angled to support a higher structure wider than the area covered by the postholes. The structure measured 1.8 by 2.25 m and the original posts may have supported a raised platform. It has affinities to the plans of raised granaries for the storage of seed crop. The account roll of 1344 mentions large numbers of reapers being hired to harvest the crops of Laughanstown and wheat and barley (from which malt was made) are mentioned among the crops harvested. The drying of malt by women is also noted in the same account.

The field system consisted of three ditches averaging 1.4 m in width and 0.45 m in depth. The only artefacts recovered in the fill consisted of sherds of locally made medieval pottery. Boulders had fallen into one of the ditches suggesting the former presence of a substantial earth and stone boundary on the N. side of the ditch. Further examination of the ceramics may lead to a refining of the chronology. Sampling of all the ditch fills has taken place in order to assess whether cereal grains and other palaeo-environmental remains are present.
CO. GALWAY

317. HIGH ISLAND (L 501 572). G. Scally carried out a seventh season of excavation on behalf of Dúchas: The Heritage Service (Medieval Archaeol., 45 (2001), 342). Excavation north of the church revealed that the primary cashel wall and Cell A were probably contemporary features, with the cashel wall preceding the cell in constructional sequence. Excavation has not been completed here, however, and this has to be confirmed. Near Cell B, a revetting wall abutting the SE. corner of the church enclosure wall was dismantled and the original (but collapsed) line of the church enclosure wall was revealed.

A drain and trough (partly excavated in 2000) located in front of the entrance to Cell B was investigated further and found to be part of a more elaborate drainage system. The system consisted of a natural rock-/schist-cut gully, which appears to have functioned by taking rain and ground water away from the monastic buildings on the E. side of the complex. It is thought that the water would have flowed along the open gully into a covered drain c. 2 m east of the cell entrance. A small leacht or prayer station lay between the drain and the cell entrance, with the side wall of the drain forming the back wall of the leacht. The water would then have flowed into the open trough which may have functioned also as a water collection area probably for use in cooking inside Cell B, the refectory. The water then flowed into what is thought to be a sump/cistern. The sump/cistern has not yet been excavated and therefore its function remains somewhat ambiguous. A feeder channel E. of the main gully also formed part of the drainage system. The channel was formed by a lintelled opening cut into the base of the steep slope east of Cell B. This channel would have provided an outlet for underground water running off the high ground E. of the monastic area. The outlet from the feeder channel was excavated but more work requires to be carried out around the mouth and lintelled opening of the channel.

North of Cell B, work continued on what had previously been thought to be a covered passage linking the perambulatory around the church with Cell B. At the earliest levels excavated, a fully extended skeleton lay in a shallow unmarked grave. The feet of the skeleton had been cut by a later stone-lined grave; no body was uncovered. It is now thought that the area previously referred to as 'a covered passage' was, or was possibly reused as, a prayer station or shrine located at the head of the burial. Further excavation remains to be carried out in this area. The walls of Cell B were fully exposed on the N., S. and E. sides. A deliberate packing of natural schist abutted the foundations and functioned as a protective weatherproofing layer around the base and particularly on the N. side, around the face of the cell wall. Thirty-five small finds were recovered, the largest assemblage comprising corroded fragments of iron. A single intact decorated cross slab was uncovered a short distance from the leacht outside the entrance to Cell B.

CO. KILDARE

318. ARDREE (S 688 924). H. Opie continued excavations at the site of this medieval borough (Medieval Archaeol., 45 (2001), 343). The site lies 1.8 km south of Athy, along the proposed route of the realignment of the L18 Athy-Carlow road. Two major areas of medieval activity have been uncovered to date.

Cemetery
This lies immediately to the east of a modern, walled graveyard. To date c. 200 extended, supine inhumations have been excavated. They include both male and female, adult and sub-adult, and all were aligned E.-W. with the heads to the west. Some consisted of multiple burials within a single grave-cut, perhaps as a result of disease or epidemic. There is evidence that some were interred in coffins while others were wrapped in burial shrouds; one shroud pin was found. There may be 500–750 burials in total. It appears the graveyard was used until the mid-17th century, because a Charles I Lennox oval farthing (1625–42)
was found with the final phase of burials. A 10th-century ringed pin was also found, as well as another possible ringed pin, badly corroded. This suggests that the cemetery may have commenced as part of a pre-Anglo-Norman ecclesiastical site.

Settlement and Industry

The area to the south of the graveyard produced evidence of medieval settlement, agriculture and industry. To date, three building structures have been excavated. One was of stake- and post-hole construction, the other two appeared to be of daub and wattle. One structure contained two furnaces, while another appeared to be a grain store because remains of carbonised grain were recovered from the floor surface. All three structures had been destroyed by fire. The remains of three corn-drying kilns and part of a quern-stone were also found, suggesting a grain-producing industry on the site. The medieval artefacts recovered included four coins: a Henry III ‘short cross’ penny (pre-1247); a Henry III ‘long cross’ cut halfpenny (1247–72); an Edward I silver penny or halfpenny (1272–1307); and one burnt, unidentified coin. A 13th- to 15th-century plate Irish ring brooch, a 14th-century thimble, several needles, two iron arrowheads, and thousands of pottery sherds were also recovered. The pottery included local glazed wares and cooking wares, as well as Leinster cooking ware, generally dating from the 12th–15th centuries. The range of artefacts suggests the site was primarily used between the 12th and 15th centuries.

CO. KILKENNY

319. CLONCURRY (N 802 408). Archaeological investigations were undertaken by H. Opie at the Cloncurry crossroads on the N4 in advance of road widening and junction improvements. The site lies within the medieval borough of Cloncurry, approximately 120 m south-east of the remains of the medieval church and motte. To the west of the crossroad, the foundations of a stone building running E.-W., and then turning at right-angles to run N.-S., were uncovered. A parallel outer ditch or foundation trench was also noted. Ten sherds of 12th- to 14th-century pottery were recovered.

On the east side of the crossroads a medieval pit, or possibly a structure, contained twenty sherds of medieval pottery. A medieval hearth and possible boundary were also identified. Next to these features were a series of ditches or boundary features, burnt spreads (possibly burnt structures) and layered deposits. The stratigraphy was deep and was not fully bottomed. It would appear, however, that these represent some of the remains of the medieval borough of Cloncurry. The pottery dated from the 12th–15th centuries. Further archaeological investigation is recommended ahead of any development.
posts. No evidence of houses was noted suggesting that the medieval street may have been south of its present location. The finds recovered included a bronze ring-brooch, an iron key, imported pottery from England and France as well as Kilkenny-type ware and Leinster ware.

321. At John's Bridge (S 507 558) N. Brady of the Archaeological Diving Company Ltd. carried out underwater investigation as part of the River Nore Flood Alleviation Scheme. It has revealed the substantial remains of at least two earlier stone bridges; the first of which was destroyed in the great flood of 1763, and the second of which was built shortly afterwards immediately upstream. Within the small central area that has been investigated, a large number of medieval gravestones have been uncovered at the base of the collapsed masonry from the bridge. The assemblage includes fragments of highly ornate stonework, among which are the remains of a 13th-century effigial monument, and a 14th-century incised gravestone, whose representation of an ecclesiastic is an identical twin to one of the slabs that forms part of the collection in St Canice's Cathedral.

CO. LIMERICK

KILMALLOCK TOWN

322. At Orr Street (R 609 277) S. McCutcheon conducted excavations on behalf of Limerick County Council in advance of a housing development. The medieval material had been scarped by the construction of later buildings; surviving medieval features were patchy and survived best where the underlying boulder clay sloped down towards Orr Street. Seven pits and five shallow gullies were recorded. One of the gullies was covered by a wattled screen. The foundation course of a stone wall extending NW.-SE. and supported by timber piles was also excavated. Orr Street is a medieval lane within the town wall, leading to the Collegiate Church of SS Peter and Paul. The presence of refuse pits close to the street frontage may indicate an alignment on to Wolfe Tone Street for the medieval plots.

323. At Wolfe Tone Street/Deebert (R 611 276) S. McCutcheon carried out excavation on behalf of Limerick County Council in advance of a housing development. The greenfield site covered an area of approximately 6,450 sq m adjoining the town wall. Archaeological deposits were confined to the N. half of the site, near the town wall. A medieval drain (3.3 m wide by 0.45 m deep) extended E.-W. across the entire site. The remaining deposits were concentrated at the north-east and north-west of the site. At the north-east, a natural river terrace was exposed indicating the former wider extent of the river Loobagh. A number of charcoal-rich deposits were recorded in this area, the possible result of industrial activity. In addition, an area of oxidised clay and a rough setting of stones were located at the top of the terrace. These deposits were disturbed by modern field-drains. At the north-west, the remains of three pits were uncovered in association with some shallow deposits. The largest pit was circular in plan, 0.8 m deep and contained six separate fills. The remains of four additional pits were recorded in Wolfe Tone Street. Three of these were medieval in date and truncated, leaving their bases exposed.

LIMERICK CITY

324. At Broad Street, George's Quay and Abbey River (R 580 573) archaeological excavations were carried out by E. O'Donovan, for Margaret Gowen and Co., in advance of the construction of the Limerick Main Drainage Scheme. The excavations concentrated on two principal locations; the quays straddling either side of the Abbey River and the riverbed itself.
Excavation at the junction of George’s Quay and Mary’s Street located the junction of the medieval bridge and the town wall, where a defensive tower or gate stood guarding the bridge. The town wall was excavated to a depth 4.45 m below the quay and was found to be 2.45 m wide. A walkway or sconce was identified along the rear of the town wall. The springing arch of the medieval bridge was identified at the E. end of the town wall. The historical sources suggest the medieval defences survived up to 1760 when the present quay was constructed; the medieval bridge was demolished and replaced in 1830. Further excavation carried out on George’s Quay at the bottom of Creagh Lane revealed evidence for a building standing proud from the line of the town wall. The early historic maps of the city depict mural towers and ‘Nicholas Arthur’s Mill’ in this position. 16th-century organic deposits abutted the structure containing the grain-weevil Sitophilus granarius. This insect is a pest of stored grain (in particular) and is entirely dependent on humans for its dispersal.

**The Medieval Bridge at Broad Street**

Excavations at Broad Street uncovered two medieval bridge piers under the street. These structures formed part of the bridge that linked the twin towns of medieval Limerick, Irishtown and Englishtown. The excavations indicated a long and deep (4.50 m) archaeological sequence; dated by dendrochronology it commenced in the early 13th century and continued to the present day. Environmental evidence derived from organic deposits abutting the bridge piers has demonstrated that the dumping of domestic refuse and silting occurred in the 13th–14th centuries. This resulted in the development of new house plots on the reclaimed ground in the 14th and early 15th centuries. This expansion towards the Abbey River is associated with renewed town wall building extending and enclosing the N. end of the Irishtown, mirroring the evidence from the excavations at Charlotte Quay conducted in 1981.

**Excavations in the Abbey River**

Excavation in the Abbey riverbed between the Irishtown and Englishtown has yielded a considerable collection of some 12,000 archaeological artefacts. These were recovered from the gravels, at a depth of c. 1 m. Many medieval objects were found reflecting the Viking, Irish and Anglo-Norman occupation in the town. The items recovered included an early-medieval spiral-headed pin, a Viking-age zoomorphic mount, over 50 medieval coins dating from 1000 to 1540, stick pins, beads, horse equipment, brooches, tools and weapons. A small assemblage of locally manufactured and imported medieval pottery was also recovered.

**CO. MEATH**

325. **COOKSTOWN, ASHBOURNE (O 049 526).** Test excavation by F. Myles was carried out in advance of a development of industrial units in a field directly to the north of this medieval parish church site, which is thought to have originated in the Early Christian period. Little remains of the ecclesiastical enclosure described by Oliver Davies in 1942. He recorded a circular graveyard with a diameter of approximately 45 m beside a river, bounded by a low bank and fosse. Only the foundations of the church were visible with internal dimensions of approximately 9 by 5 m. Davies recorded a hollow in the ground to the west of the church, which he thought may have indicated the presence of a tower. The site was again surveyed in 1970 by which time grass had covered the foundations of a small building with an E.-W. orientation, seemingly containing two spaces, the larger one to the east.

The layout of the test trenches was designed to cause minimum disturbance to deposits within the notional church enclosure and to establish whether any evidence
remained for the bank and fosse recorded by Davies. No evidence was found for the bank although it is possible that the layer of silty loam recorded on the S. side of the cut may constitute the ploughed-out remains of such a feature. However, traces of a V-shaped ditch, 1.2 m wide at the mouth, were uncovered. Dúchas: The Heritage Service has recommended that the developer must redesign the layout of the factory units and that further ground reduction in the area must be monitored archaeologically.

CO. WICKLOW

326. KINDLESTOWN CASTLE (O 279 117). Excavations have now been completed in the interior of this building by L. Simpson on behalf of Dúchas: The Heritage Service. The castle is a rectangular 14th-century hall house but only the N. wall and part of the E. wall survive. The two-storey structure is built of rough limestone and the main surviving features consist of a small projecting tower in the NW. corner, an original barrel vault at ground floor level, an entrance at ground floor level (possibly secondary) and a mural staircase in the E. wall. The E. wall was originally a narrow service tower that extended beyond the roof line but this has since collapsed. Two phases can be identified in the construction of the structure probably suggesting that the ground floor of the castle was built first and the upper floor was then added. It stood within a large rectangular ditched enclosure, which measured 52 m E.–W. by 18 m N.–S. Traces of the N. section of the moat are still visible, located 6.5 m from the castle.

The excavations within the interior revealed little surviving medieval habitation. The barrel-vaulted chamber had the remains of a metalled surface set on boulder clay and this contained the remains of a domestic hearth. A series of postholes were also located cut through the boulder clay and these were possibly associated with the construction of the castle. Two silver pennies of Edward I (1272–1307) were found within the deposits, as well as medieval horseshoes and a medieval key.

The castle takes its name from the de Kenley family, prominent in the region in the 14th century. Albert de Kenley, sheriff of Kildare, probably received the castle after marrying into the Mac Giolla Mocholmog family, the dominant Irish dynasty in the region. By the early to mid-14th century the castle was in the hands of the Archbold family, a staunch colonist family in the area who gradually expanded their power-base to include all the lands in the area. The castle remained in the hands of this family until it was purchased by the earls of Meath.

ISLE OF MAN

327. BALLASALLA, RUSHEN ABBEY (SC 278 4 7012). On behalf of Manx National Heritage, N. C. Johnson of the Centre for Manx Studies investigated in more detail the extent and degree of preservation of burials and structural remains in the Early Christian cemetery to the south of the medieval cloister. The area had previously been assessed by D. A. Higgins in 1998 (Rushen Abbey/Mannister Rosien, Centre for Manx Studies Res. Rep., 7, 1999, 38–45). Potential remains of the N. boundary ditch of the cemetery were located, together with two distinct phases of late 12th-century burial separated by a deep layer of river gravel. A female skeleton from the lower phase was carbon dated: A.D. 1164–1288. A N.–S. bank located in one trench may form part of a rectilinear structure associated with the lower burials.

328. PEEL, SHORE ROAD (SC 243 284 812). On behalf of Peel Town Commissioners, N. C. Johnson of the Centre for Manx Studies undertook an assessment excavation of waste ground to the east of Crown Street, scheduled for development. Ceramic evidence implied limited use of the site from the 15th century, probably associated with the development of the main thoroughfare, Castle Street, from the market place to the castle on St Patrick’s Isle. Local and imported wares were recovered.
ST JOHNS, PORTY CANDAS, BALLAGRAINE (SC 2852 8160). P. R. Tomlinson and J. J. Woodcock of the Centre for Manx Studies carried out a sampling excavation and palaeoenvironmental study on the site of a rath-like structure previously investigated, but not published due to his sudden death, by Dr Peter Gelling of the University of Birmingham (Medieval Archaeol., 20 (1976), 174; 21 (1977), 216). The excavations confirmed, through a series of radiocarbon determinations, Gelling’s dating of the metalworking activity to the 6th–8th centuries.


ABERDEEN (CITY)

330. At Justice Mill Brae/Union Glen (NJ 933 056) an archaeological assessment, adjacent to the probable site of the Justice Mills — first mentioned in a charter of 1398 — was carried out by A. Cameron for Grampian Developments Ltd. Investigations revealed the original bank of a water course which was, in the medieval period, culverted for use by the mill.

331. At Shiprow (NJ 943 062) excavation of a small undisturbed area revealed a 12th-century oven or kiln and rubbish pits. The oven was set in a large pit and was clay-lined. Many repairs had taken place and the complete structure replaced at least four times. The work was conducted by A. Cameron for Craiglair Properties (Aberdeen) Ltd.

ABERDEENSHIRE

Aerial reconnaissance by M. Greig, for the Aberdeenshire Council and the RCAHMS, recorded the following features:


334. TORE OF TROUP, WANFORD BURN (NJ 822 626). Large area of rig-and-furrow with a few enclosures showing faintly.

335. WINDYLEYS (NJ 825 286). Large area of rig-and-furrow with traces of contemporary enclosures.


337. RAITSHILL (NJ 865 286). Area of subdued rig-and-furrow partially covered with gorse.

338. BANFF, BOYNDIE (NJ 657 641). The following artefact was claimed as Treasure Trove (TT.55/00) and allocated to Aberdeenshire Heritage: medieval, silver, gilded ‘fede’ (faith) finger ring dating from the 14th or 15th centuries. The bezel is in the form of clasped hands with inscribed panels either side forming the hoop. The hoop is joined at the back by quatrefoils either side of the panels joining in a heart at the back. Report by J. Shiels, National Museums of Scotland.

339. BANFF, CASTLE HILL AND DEVERONSIDE (NJ 6897 6430). An evaluation was carried out in Banff by S. Stronach of Headland Archaeology, for Bechtel-Morrison EPC Joint
Venture, in advance of the Moray Coast Waste Water Project. Excavation of three trenches on an area of flat parkland at the base of the steep seaward slope of Castle Hill encountered significant archaeological remains sealed by between 0.5–1 m of imported topsoil. These could not be preserved in situ and a subsequent excavation revealed a ditched enclosure, possibly associated with Banff Castle, and an extensive spread of midden dominated by waste from fish and shellfish processing. Preliminary analysis of the bone suggests it derives from line baiting and primary processing on the foreshore. A wide range of species are represented and further analysis of the bone and associated artefacts, such as fish hooks, is expected to produce significant information concerning the medieval fishing industry. The midden also contained a large assemblage of 12th- to 14th-century pottery, dominated by decorated jugs, and a high ratio of deer amongst the animal bone. It is suggested that part of the midden derived from a high-status site, such as the castle. In the final phase of activity, a small, rectangular stone building was constructed on top of the midden, and is interpreted as an outbuilding associated with the castle.

340. **Bog Loch (NO 6328 9801)**. An area of rig-and-furrow in partial woodland to the south-west of Bog Loch was recorded by M. Greig while checking vertical aerial photographs held by Aberdeenshire Council.

341. **Cairnton (NJ 8572 1974)**. An area of rig-and-furrow was identified by M. Greig, for the Aberdeenshire Council, within woodland at the top of the hill of Cairnton.

342. **Craigmoston (NO 654 754)**. The following object was claimed as Treasure Trove (TT 56/99) and allocated to the National Museums of Scotland: a small globular lugged bronze vessel, found in the garden of Craigmoston Cottage. Irish parallels suggest it is an 11th-century *chrismatary*, a container for holy oil. Report by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland.

343. **Drum Castle estate (NJ 7963 0050)**. A desk-based assessment and walkover survey of the estate at Drum Castle was carried out by D. Rankin and T. Rees of AOC Archaeology for the National Trust for Scotland. Rig-and-furrow cultivation remains were recorded.

344. **Fetternear (NJ 723 170)**. In 2000, the sixth season of excavation of the medieval bishop’s palace was conducted by P. Z. Dransart and N. Q. Bogdan. The work was sponsored by the Aberdeenshire Council, the British Academy, BP Amoco Exploration, Cannich Archaeological Services, Decside Field Club, the Hunter Archaeological Trust, Miller Plant Hire, the Royal Archaeological Institute, the Russell Trust, Werkgroep Archeologie ‘Philips van Horne’ and the Scottish Castle Survey. A medieval residential range running N.–S., of which the most southerly undercroft was tentatively identified as the bishop’s pit or prison (*Discovery and Excavation in Scotland* (1998), 6–7), was investigated further by the excavation of a second undercroft. This contained deposits rich in glazed medieval roof tiles, and a remnant of a wood pad instead of the cobbled floor still in situ in the first undercroft (the ‘pit’). A 1.8 m wide wall consisting of at least two phases runs N.–S. below the second undercroft; up to four courses have survived and it latterly served to divide the space within the undercroft.

In a new trench (H) opened immediately to the west of the main excavation area, the continuation of a ghost wall (*Discovery and Excavation in Scotland* (1997), 8) was excavated. It was found to have been re-used for the installation of a ceramic drain pipe. South of the ghost wall a section of wall and an internal medieval cobbled floor was uncovered. Deposits rich in medieval finds were also encountered north of the ghost wall, below the level of the 1690s cobbling in front of the ruined mansion. The remains of extensive modern drainage
systems were also explored. The line of one of the trenches cut through the main excavation area. Fragments of Venetian glass (*vetro a retorti*) were found in this trench.

Documentary evidence in the form of a 19th-century plan of the mansion indicated that a ‘ditch or moat’ had been uncovered when the Regency and Victorian extensions to the mansion were constructed. In Trench J, immediately behind the 16th-century tower house, the uppermost part of a ditch was encountered cut into the natural and running at an angle that would take it underneath the medieval range of buildings. The intention is to explore this ditch in future seasons as it appears to pre-date the 13th- to 14th-century phases of the bishop’s palace and may belong to an earlier ringwork.

An extensive resistivity survey was also undertaken in an attempt to define the outermost limits of the site. A series of anomalies were detected in the field immediately north of the mansion. During this year’s season two trenches (L and M) were opened up in this field. The rounded gable end of a 4 m-wide house was uncovered in Trench L. To judge from the size of the stones, the walls were of a turf construction. The long S. wall of the house has the character of a field boundary. This structure is comparable with Pitcarmick-type houses in Perthshire, but to date it has not been excavated and there is no evidence for dating. It might date from medieval or post-medieval times. A series of pits cut into natural rock were encountered in Trench M. At present they are best interpreted as the result of quarrying.

During the seventh season of excavation in 2001, carried out by P. Z. Dransart, N. Q. Bogdan and W. Lindsay, efforts were concentrated on cleaning and excavating a series of machine-dug trenches in the N. field, as well as extending Trench L. The work was sponsored by the Deeside Field Club, Hunter Archaeological Trust, the Brownington Foundation, Mrs Betty Dransart, Mr W. and Mrs I. Strachan and the Scottish Castle Survey.

Evidence for plough furrows was detected in Trenches N and P. These furrows were not parallel with the existing field boundaries and must pre-date the early 19th century. The deposits in these trenches have been subject to invasive ploughing in recent times. In the N. field the ploughsoil contained eroded sherd of 12th- and 13th-century pottery. To date, the main area excavation in front of the mansion has produced pottery dating back to the 13th century. Documentary evidence indicates that the Bishops of Aberdeen held lands at Fetternear from at least the 12th century.

The project directors wish to thank Mrs C. Whittall, Mr J. Whittall, Mrs C. Fyffe, Mr R. Fyffe and Mr D. Fyffe for their support and for allowing access to the site.

345. KIRKTON OF BOURTIE (NJ 8039 2483). A Latin Christian cross, with sunken circular terminals, incised in a roughly squared block of red granite, is now set on its side and used as a rhybat for a slit window in a farm steading. This steading lies a few yards away from Bourtie Kirk. The present kirk dates from 1806, but is on the site of a much earlier foundation with recorded origins going back to the 12th century. The artistic style of this inscribed cross may suggest an even earlier medieval date, possibly 7th or 8th centuries. Block: length 57 cm; height 33 cm; depth 25 cm. Cross: length 34 cm; width 25 cm. Report by W. J. Howard.

346. LAURENCEKIRK, FORDOUN ROAD (NO 714 720). An area of rig-and-furrow was excavated and recorded by R. Cachart of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for Medlock and Medlock, in advance of a proposed housing development. Furrows that had been cut into the natural till were recorded and sampled.

347. MIGVIE CASTLE (NJ 436 065). During 1999 and 2000, a detailed survey of Migvie Castle was carried out by K. C. Cooper, D. Anderson and D. Irving. The whole site had been disturbed by modern tracks, walls and fences, and at one time the village hall was
located on part of the site. The castle walls were found to be vestigial and it was difficult to
define a precise layout, although the view that it was of an irregular angled shape is
probably correct.
A limited resistivity survey suggested the presence of internal features below present
ground surface. The castle was the capital messuage of the Lordship of Cromar and was
first mentioned in a charter of 1268. It has been ruinous since at least 1843.

348. Newmachar (NJ 8571 1974). A complete Class I Pictish symbol stone was found
on a large, modern farm stone pile. It is 1.3 m long, 0.91 m wide and up to 0.36 m thick,
and bears a crescent and V-rod and a large triple disc symbol, both weathered differentially.
The crescent symbol is filled with reversed S-figures and measures 0.67 m from tip to tip of
the crescent. The stone was claimed as Treasure Trove and disposed to Marischal College
Museum, University of Aberdeen. It has not been possible to locate the original findspot.
Report by A. G. Shepherd

ANGUS

Aerial reconnaissance by M. Greig recorded the following sites. The work was sponsored
by Aberdeenshire Council, Angus Council and the RCAHMS.

349. tullo hill (NO 4979 6476). Footings of late medieval/post-medieval farmsteads
on northwest-facing slopes of Tullo Hill. Also series of enclosures, containing rigs,
surrounding the farmsteads. At NO 514 767 five irregular-shaped attached enclosures
containing rigs.

350. fauldheads (NO 448 788). Remains of depopulated settlement, farmsteads and
enclosures on lower east-facing slopes of Cairn Caidloch. Enclosures contain rigs.

351. gleneffock (NO 450 786). Large enclosure containing rigs near head of Glen
Esk, near its junction with Gleneffock. On E. side of enclosure are remains of several
buildings.

352. skelly (NO 5132 7726). Six irregular-shaped attached enclosures containing rigs
on north-east-facing slope above Skelly Farm. At NO 5109 7725 remains of several
irregular-shaped enclosures, containing rigs, and several buildings on northeast-facing
slope on S. side of Glen Esk.

353. arbroath (NO 639 402). A carved piece of red sandstone, dating from the
15th–16th centuries, was found at a sewage pumping station on the foreshore at Arbroath.
The stone has geometric design around a circle within a square and measures 780 by 370
by 160 mm. It may be a fragment from a cross-slab. Report by R. Benvie for Angus

354. arbroath abbey (NO 642 413). Excavations in advance of the new Arbroath
Abbey Visitor Centre were carried out by R. Cachart for Angus Council. Part of the
original wall around the medieval abbey, together with a fragment of a previously unknown
gateway and traces of a metalled roadway or track into the abbey precinct itself were
uncovered. The wall is some 3–4 m out from the present wall around the abbey, and lying
between the two walls were four human burials indicating that the monastic burial ground
may have been in the excavated area. The excavations also unearthed a large number of
carved stones, some with masons’ marks, dumps of stone chippings and metalworking
debris which suggest that this same area was also used by craftsmen working on the abbey.
Other finds include coins, window glass, buckles, pottery and animal bone. A watching brief is due to take place on the new construction.

355. CARLINGHEUGH BAY (NO 669 427). The following object was claimed as Treasure Trove (TT 4/01) and allocated to Angus Museums: complete and articulating copper-alloy, quatrefoil horse-harness pendant dating from the 13th–14th centuries. In close proximity was a lead bolt-type object, commonly referred to as a stylus, but function uncertain. Report by J. Shiels, National Museums of Scotland.

356. COTSIDE WEST, DUNDEE TO ARBROATH: A92 ROAD IMPROVEMENT (NO 5292 3403). Further to a field evaluation in 1998 (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland (1998), 12), excavations were conducted by A. R. Rees and K. Cameron of CFA Archaeology, for Angus Council, at sites identified along the proposed road line. A trench measuring 25 by 15 m exposed more of a putative medieval rectangular ditched enclosure. Only the SW. part of the enclosure was exposed, and neither its width nor length was determined, although its exposed dimensions were 6 m N.–S. by 15 m E.–W. The enclosure was defined principally by two heavily plough-truncated parallel ditches, and a break for an entrance was present on the W. side. No internal features were identified. Medieval pottery was recovered from the inner ditch fill, as well as a shard of glass.

357. EASTHAVEN (NO 595 365). A silver hammered coin found while metal detecting at Easthaven is provisionally identified as a Henry III short-cross penny. Museum Daybook No. DBM 3187. Report by R. Benvie for Angus Museums.

358. EASTHAVEN MARKET SITE (NO 595 365). The following objects were found by metal detector. They were claimed as Treasure Trove and allocated to Angus Museums. Four medieval knife pommels, Museum Accession No. A.2000.131; three copper-alloy buckles, Museum Accession Nos A.2000.132–134; medieval cruciform pendant, Museum Accession No. A.2000.130. Report by R. Benvie for Angus Museums.

359. FINAVON, AIKENHATT AND NINE WELLS (NO 502 566). A desk-based assessment and evaluation was undertaken by S. Halliday of Headland Archaeology for the Circinn Trust. Aikenhatt is the site of a medieval church which was possibly an earlier foundation. The evaluation yielded solely medieval artefacts, including glazed floor tiles. Articulated and disarticulated bone was also found but was not excavated. No substantial traces of the medieval building were identified, but this conforms with the results of the desk-based assessment which found that the church had been destroyed in the 19th century and the stones used to build an embankment on the River South Esk. There was no evidence of a pre-medieval structure.

360. KIRRIEMUIR OLD PARISH KIRK (NO 386 539). A Pictish cross fragment was found during digging a service trench in or near Kirriemuir Old Parish Kirk. The rectangular slab bears a ringed cross on the front, and key pattern and interlace on the rear; the edges are also decorated. It was claimed as Treasure Trove (TT 58/99) and allocated to Angus Museums. Report by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland.

361. LETHAM, DUNCAN ROAD (NO 533 490). A medieval loomweight, in the shape of a 55 mm diameter round flat stone with two central holes and markings, was found in the garden of Duncan House. Museum Daybook No: DBF 764. Report by R. Benvie for Angus Museums.
MONTROSE

362. At 61 India Street (NO 721 578) a silver hammered coin dug up in a back garden is identified as a sterling silver imitation penny of John II of Brabant — Mayhew Type 48 (c. 1296–1300). The coin was retained by the enquirer. National Museum No. HHA.TTNC2001/4. Museum Daybook No. DBM 3036. Report by R. Benvie for Angus Museums.

363. WARDYKES (NO 645 415). A sandstone disc with two small holes in the centre was found in topsoil in Brechin Place. This soil had been imported from Sydney Street in 1975. Measuring 380 mm in diameter and with a thickness of 70 mm, it may be a medieval button or spinning weight. Museum Accession No. A.1999.74. Report by R. Benvie for Angus Museums.

ARGYLL AND BUTE

364. INCHMARNOCK (NS 02 59). Two excavations were undertaken by S. Halliday of Headland Archaeology, for Sir Robert Smith: the first was on the site of a post-medieval building, while the second was on the site of St Marnock’s Chapel.

Medieval/post-medieval building
At least three phases of activity were identified. Preliminary indications suggest that the earliest phase dates from the 12th–15th centuries.

St Marnock’s Chapel
The building is thought on architectural grounds to date from the 12th–13th centuries. A trench was excavated around the chapel and four transects were excavated to the north, south, east and west. Five well-constructed stone cists were identified, although only one contained human remains. A mortar surface was identified in the S. half of the nave but is not thought to be contemporary with the chapel’s construction. Two small cross-slabs were retrieved: one with embossed interlace thought to date from the 12th or 13th centuries, and a fragment of slate inscribed with the remains of a marigold cross thought to be of a 10th- or 11th-century date. Smaller fragments of slate were also found to have been inscribed and may be the remains of test pieces, although at least two appear to be the broken remains of gaming boards. There appears to be no distinct spatial arrangement to the graveyard, and bone preservation varies across the site. A number of archaeological layers were identified and recorded around the chapel and will be excavated in future seasons.

365. ISLAY, TEXA (NR 390 438). A copper-alloy container for holy oil (chrisomatory), dating from around the 11th century, was given a Treasure Trove no-claim certificate (TTNC 1999/02) and acquired by the National Museums of Scotland in January 2001. The object was found c. 1880 around 46 m from the late 14th-century chapel and cemetery on the island of Texa. The item had been in the Ramsay family of Islay since 1880, but in 2000 it was donated to the national collections. Report by A. Sheridan, National Museums of Scotland.

366. KILFINAN PARISH CHURCH (NR 934 788). A programme of archaeological work was undertaken by G. MacGregor of the Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division, for Stewart Todd and Partners, as part of a restoration scheme. A record of the exterior of the church was made after the removal of harling and the dismantling of the Lamont stair. This revealed a number of previously unknown architectural features within
228 MÄRIT GAIMSTER AND JOHN BRADLEY

the fabric of the walls, including two blocked doorways. Hand-exhumation of two pipe trenches through the graveyard produced quantities of disarticulated broken human bone. It is considered that bone was probably dumped in the graveyard when burials were disturbed during road construction in the early 19th century.

367. MULL, SLUGAN DUBH (NM 298 217). The following features were recorded by D. Hall of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust. A drystone-built wall, one course high, enclosing a small bay with two entrances apparently used as tidal fish trap. In close proximity is an extensive area of rig cultivation. There is no visible dating evidence, but given the proximity of this area to the abbey on Iona the site merits inclusion in the ongoing Historic Scotland-funded monastic granges gazetteer.

368. ROTHESEY CASTLE (NS 087 645). Archaeological recording of the NW. tower of Rothesay Castle was undertaken by A. Dunn of Kirkdale Archaeology, for Historic Scotland, in advance of the repair required after the collapse of its stone facing in June 1999. At this time, the structure was encased in load-bearing scaffolding. The circular curtain wall was built in the 13th century and retains the original crenellations beneath the 16th-century wall heightening, clearly seen between the NW. tower (Pigeon Tower) and the gatehouse. Four towers were constructed against the curtain wall later in the 13th century, of which the NW. tower is one. It originally had three floors, evidenced by the arrow slit windows, and housed the lord’s chambers. In the 16th century another storey was added which can be seen in the two windows at that level.

369. TIREE, KIRKAPOL OLD PARISH CHURCH (NM 0423 4726). Excavation along the line of the E. gable wall of the medieval church aimed to expose the wall foundations beneath a large breach in the gable, which was to be rebuilt as part of a programme of consolidation. The excavation uncovered the disarticulated remains of at least ten individuals; many of the long bones, however, were aligned E.-W., as if some care had been taken with their reburial to replicate the Christian rite. Below these, two articulated burials were exposed in sondages at the N. and S. ends of the trench beneath the gable wall. They had been laid in a small chamber built beneath the wall, defined by masonry faces at either side. After the burials were recorded, the disarticulated remains were replaced and the trench was backfilled to ground level. The chamber appeared original to the construction of the church, probably in the late 14th century. As the E. wall of the church would have been considered an extremely holy and honourable place in which to be buried, the disarticulated remains may have been exhumed and reburied here after its construction. The work was carried out by O. Lelong of Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division for the Tiree Heritage Society.

CLACKMANNANSHIRE

370. SAUCHIE, SAUCHIE TOWER (NS 896 957). In 1999, two exploratory trenches were dug by Addyman & Kay, for the Clackmannanshire Heritage Trust, to allow structural inspection of the foundations of the 15th-century tower house. Trench 1 (3 by 1 m) against the E. wall revealed the tower foundation structure against which was constructed a stone-lined drain. Finds from deposits overlying the drain suggested that, if original, it had been reconditioned in the 18th century. The drain apparently connected to a system revealed on the N. side of the tower in excavations in 1985. An assessment of the evidence of the original roof form of the tower was made during conservation work in 2000.

DUMFRIES AND GALLOWAY

371. BARHOLM CASTLE (NX 5207 5296). Archaeological survey and analysis by A. Dunn of Kirkdale Archaeology was undertaken in 2000. The L-plan tower house is thought to
date from the early 16th century, although the tower component may be earlier. Exterior elevations were drawn of the tower, alongside the compilation of a catalogue of archaeological features. The elevations were prepared by a combination of rectified photography and total station measurement. Additional excavation and research over the coming year will shed further light on the history and development of the monument, which is privately owned.

372. BOTEL BAILEY (NX 819 616). In 2000, the ninth season of excavations on this site was carried out by A. Penman and E. Cochrane. The stone foundation walls of several medieval buildings, some of them comprising huge greywacke and granite boulders, some set on clay and cobbled platforms, and all dating from c. 1150 to 1400, have been excavated in a series of five trenches. The earliest feature appears to be a building of the late 1100s which had timber foundations set into a clay-lined construction trench, timber walls and a turf or heather roof. This construction trench was later backfilled with clay and rubble, and a quantity of bronze slag and broken bronze artefacts along with fragments of furnaces have been found here. The trenches of this building were re-used to support a later stone and timber construction which can be dated from the artefactual evidence to c. 1250–70, the heyday of the reign at Buittle Castle of Devorgilla de Galloway, Lady of Balliol. Artefacts from this level have included a mint coin of King Henry III, Venetian glass and pottery from Gaul, as well as a Papal Bulla of Pope Honorius IV (1285–87). Large amounts of native galena-glazed pottery have also been recovered. A trench to the north of these buildings, has produced postholes of later medieval buildings.

The foundation walls of a two-storey half-timbered building with clay-covered walls and small glazed windows, dating from c. 1350, have been uncovered; to the north this building overlies an oval feature which had been backfilled with medieval rubble and river clay. This may have been a pond for holding fish, probably salmon, caught in the adjacent River Urr. The presence of this once water-filled feature has caused a major collapse of the overlying wall. The remains of a rectangular clay floor into which was set a timber vat, presumably to hold fresh water, is becoming apparent just inside the front door area of this later building. Two of the trenches have yielded extensive evidence of furnace working and crucible making, and an oven built into the lee of the N. wall of the c. 1350 building has produced 498 sherds of medieval pottery, many of which are conjoining. Another oven was discovered 2 m to the west. A number of coins, including one of King Alexander III, have been recovered from the ruins of these buildings, as well as a bronze and gold brooch.

The tenth season of excavations, conducted by A. Penman and E. J. Penman in 2001, revealed a number of distinct medieval features relating to the 12th–14th centuries. The remnants of the stone foundations of an apsidal, N.–S. aligned building, dated to c. 1250, have been revealed in the area immediately to the north of the castle moat. A small, two-roomed and clay-floored palimpsest building was constructed over an earlier feature, and has been putatively dated by the finding of a silver short cross penny of Henry III of c. 1247 embedded in the clay of the floor. The evidence for earlier construction is identified by a deep, clay and charcoal backfilled, construction trench. A multitude of melted and partly-melted bronze items were contained in the substance of the backfill. A clay sample taken from here, formed in the shape of the container which once held it, points to evidence of temperature-controlled environmental activities on site, from domestic ovens to metalworking.

Under the N. wall founds of a high-status medieval building, assumed to have been the residence of King Edward Balliol (reigned 1332–56), a series of four E.–W. running ovens were excavated. They yielded numerous sherds of local galena-glazed native pottery, green-glaze pottery from northern France (in the case of one, 499 sherds), and various items of decorated metalwork, including an ornately decorated bronze chape of a wooden sword scabbard. Further examination of this building uncovered parts of its clay flooring;
in an extension to the main construction there had been three separate floors put in place as the building was altered and enlarged on two further occasions, presumably to cope with the increased activity on site during King Edward’s sojourn. It has now been determined, from excavation of the clay floors, that this building was L-shaped. The W. wall has been added to and consolidated over the proposed fish tank or cistern found previously, and the set back corner stone and a large square posthole point to a problem of collapse having been encountered in the post-construction phase of the wall. An interesting array of artefacts includes a bronze key and a bee-hive thimble of the mid-14th century and part of a silver farthing of Edward I.

In the SW. quadrant of the main excavation trench evidence of industrial working has been painstakingly uncovered and recorded. This comprised considerable evidence of smithying, a shallow quenching pit which has been dated by pottery found in it to c. 1250–1350, and to the north of these features were the burnt remnants of a timber wall or fence, many of the construction posts still in situ just above the natural level in the ground, their charred ends being easily identifiable.

A further trench was opened to the S. into the castle moat, but due to adverse weather it was not possible to carry out a detailed study of this feature which is currently yielding artefacts of the prehistoric era, including a flake of Arran pitchstone, and of Romano-Celtic and medieval origins. As the excavation trench containing the stone buttress in the Fosse was just inside the designated FMD area, it was not possible to carry out any excavation on this fascinating feature during 2001, but it is hoped to continue during 2002.

The two seasons of work were sponsored by the Stewartry Area Committee, Galloway Groundbase and Balliol College, Oxford.

373. DUNDRENNAN ABBEY (NX 7492 4750). In 1999, a watching brief was carried out by D. Stewart of Kirkdale Archaeology, for Historic Scotland, during the excavation of drain trenches. The first trench measured 82 m long and was cut through the field separating the abbey burn and the abbey outbuildings at their SE. corner. A second phase of pipe trenching was carried out 22 m to the south of the earlier works, in order to remedy an incorrect alignment in the initial trench. The excavations revealed the E. extension of the monastic drain. The newly excavated section was 5 m from the centre of the last surviving capstone partly uncovered in a previous excavation. The maximum visible width measured 1.6 m N.–S., and the whole was buried under 1.3 m of debris at the W. end and 0.25 m of field topsoil at the E. end.

374. INGLESTON MOTTE (NX 774579). A fourth season of excavation by volunteers, supervised by A. Penman and L. Averill, opened with a survey of the site (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland (1999), 23–4), and continuing evidence was found for the destruction of a timber building on the summit of the motte. To date there is only evidence for one construction. A 6 by 2m sondage was opened to the east of the centre in the NE. quadrant of the motte summit to determine the amount of damage done at this point, and 0.3 m below the surface of the summit a number of postholes were discovered. Local galena-glazed pottery dating from the 12th–13th centuries, along with iron nails, were in evidence near the surface. A silver short-cross penny of the young King Henry III, minted by Ioan of Canterbury between 1217 and 1222, was found at the bottom of a large diameter posthole in the SE. corner of the sondage. This coin was taken out of circulation in 1240 as it was no longer legal tender. This suggests that it was either dropped or deposited prior to that date, which points to occupancy of the site and the erection of a timber construction on the summit of the motte by one Sir William de Gevelstone, a Drenn from Cumbria who was invited into Galloway in c. 1217 by Alan, the last of the native Lords of Galloway, who reigned from 1200–34. The sondage is being extended north and east and volunteers will continue to excavate this site.
KIRKCUDBRIGHT, CASTLE STREET (NX 682 509). A preliminary watching brief was undertaken by A. Nicholson for Dumfries and Galloway Council during the replacement of a water pipe in a trench which ran centrally down the longitudinal axis of this gap site. At the E. end, by the street frontage, the sections showed a steep-sided, flat-bottomed trench, 0.6 m deep and 1.3 m wide, cutting down to the pale grey-brown clay. A layer of flat, medium-sized stones was pressed into the underlying clay at the base of the cut. The feature was filled with tipping layers of grey-brown stony soil and yellowish mortary bands, and probably represents a robbed wall line. It was sealed by deposits containing late 18th-century material. Further work during soil stripping in the SW. half of the plot located a number of sherds of medieval pottery from the pale grey-brown clay cut by the wall trench, and reduced fabric green-glazed ware from the upper fill of the feature.

WHITHORN, FIELDS AROUND WHITHORN PRIORY (NX 443 403). An archaeological evaluation was carried out to the west and north of the Scheduled area which surrounds Whithorn Priory. The evaluation, carried out by J. Morrison of Headland Archaeology for Historic Scotland and the Whithorn Trust, consisted of the machine-excavation of 17 trenches down to natural subsoil. A number of features of archaeological significance were present. The area directly to the north of the modern cemetery, east of the Manse, contained the densest concentration of features, including evidence of rig-and-furrow cultivation, a rough stone surface associated with industrial activity, and a possible fenced or palisaded enclosure. The evaluation forms part of a larger programme of research looking at the boundaries of the ecclesiastical settlement. No evidence of these postulated boundaries was recovered. There was also no evidence of the mill pond to the north of the Ket or any mill buildings along its banks.

WIGTOWN, HARBOUR ROAD (NX 4356 5519 to NX 4359 5520). A member of the public reported that garden works had revealed the S. face of a substantial wall running between the two grid references given. The face is a maximum of 0.7 m high and acts as a revetment to the field to the north. Although it has been cut by a service trench, the wall line continues to the east to NX 4365 5522 where it turns to the north. An association with the Dominican friary which lay on the SE. side of the town is postulated. Recording was carried out by J. Brann for Dumfries and Galloway Council.

DUNDEE (CITY OF)

A watching brief was undertaken in 2000 by R. Cachart of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, on a sewer pipe trench located on the S. side of the church. The remains of two mortar-bonded walls were recorded running across the trench N.-S., and a quantity of disarticulated human bone was recovered from the subsoil. It was concluded that the pipe trench had cut into the upper layer of the medieval burial ground which lies below about 0.3 m of turf and topsoil. The human remains were reinterred and further work was not required.
than one structural phase of turf building. Roundwood recovered from the fabric of the turf bank could provide further dating evidence. The nearby possible enclosure was constructed of turf and no other deposits or features of archaeological significance were associated with this feature. However the proximity and similarity of alignment and construction of this feature and the turf building are likely to indicate contemporaneity.

380. KILMARNOCK, 50–54 BANK STREET (NS 4272 3782). A programme of archaeological evaluation and excavation was undertaken by S. Stronach and M. Hastie of Headland Archaeology, on behalf of Baxter Clark and Paul, during redevelopment. In the evaluation, ten hand-dug test pits were excavated within the standing buildings. A truncated feature was located beneath the frontage, and on the basis of three sherds of pottery is dated to the medieval period. Subsequently, around 300 sq m of subsoil were cleaned and inspected, following removal of a suspended timber floor within the standing building. A possible medieval feature and a well with a drystone lining were recorded. Later remains likely to date from the modern period were also excavated and recorded. Following demolition of the standing building, a concrete slab was removed from the rear of the development plot and six trenches, covering 20% of the site, were excavated. Another well with drystone lining was uncovered in the southernmost frontage plot. This was very similar in size and shape to the well uncovered during the initial excavation. Both wells were left in situ and are likely to be incorporated into the building development.

EAST LOTHIAN

381. ABERLADY (NT 463 801). An Anglo-Saxon copper-alloy pin was found while metal detecting at the Glebe Field, Aberlady. The pin has a globular head with ring-and-dot decoration. It was declared Treasure Trove (TT.6/o1) and allocated to the National Museums of Scotland. Report by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland.

382. AThELSTANFORD (NT 555 778). The following objects were claimed as Treasure Trove (TT.46/00) and allocated to East Lothian Council. Over 300 sherds of medieval pottery, ten metal items, including four medieval buckles, and four coins dating from the 13th–16th centuries. Report by J. Shiels, National Museums of Scotland.

383. GOLSTOUN HOUSE (NT 519 710). Two phases of trial excavation were undertaken in an attempt to relocate the pottery kilns excavated by Ben Edwards in 1969 and Dr David Clarke in 1971, with the intention of retrieving samples for archaeomagnetic dating. Ben Edwards’s kiln was successfully located and the last firing of this structure has been archaeomagnetically dated to between A.D. 1320–50. Limited fieldwalking of the area of the geophysical survey retrieved a sizeable assemblage of kiln waste and pottery. The work was carried out by D. Hall of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for Historic Scotland.

384. DUNBAR, SKATERAW FARM (NT 7350 7550). An archaeological evaluation, comprising a geophysical survey followed by the excavation of 21 trial trenches, was undertaken by S. Stronach of Headland Archaeology, for the Skateraw Partnership, in advance of proposed development. Evidence was present for rig-and-furrow cultivation, and some late medieval pottery was also recovered from the area.

385. GArVALD, STONEYPATH TOWER (NT 5958 7134). A programme of building recording and trial trenching was undertaken by T. Holden of Headland Archaeology in advance of the restoration of the tower as a private dwelling. The building is an L-plan tower house of probable 15th-century date. Much of the upper levels have collapsed, but
the remainder of the building is relatively complete in terms of its primary design. There are only limited areas of late or secondary work and most of the surviving features correspond to a single, well-integrated design.

386. HADDINGTON, WESTON NURSERIES, COURT STREET (NT 5125 7379). An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by J. Gooder of AOC Archaeology, for Richmond Homes, on a 0.3 ha land parcel behind Court Street subject to a proposed residential development. Four trenches covering a combined area of 150 sq m were excavated. No significant archaeological features were unearthed. A few sherds of medieval and post-medieval pottery were retrieved from a heavily disturbed soil in the northernmost trench.

387. MUSSELBURGH, 23A BRIDGE STREET (NT 341 727). An archaeological watching brief was carried out by H. Fulford of Headland Archaeology, for Duncan Smith and Associates, during construction of an extension to the rear of the existing building. Although no structural remains were uncovered, an assemblage of artefacts from the medieval period was recovered from the garden soil.

NORTH BERWICK

388. At KINGSTON COMMON (NT 544 823) a machine-excavated trench to supply water to the newly refurbished Fenton Tower was found to have cut through a total of 21 long cist graves, containing individual extended inhumations, part of a previously unknown cemetery on the summit of a low hill at Kingston. A programme of trial trenching was undertaken with a coverage of 64.4 sq m: this revealed an additional 22 graves. The main group of burials included both dug graves and stone-lined long cists, some with and some without capstones. Iron nails were recovered from the surface of one of the graves without capstones. No graves were excavated entirely, although samples of bone were taken from the exposed graves in the water pipe trench for potential radiocarbon dating.

Possible traces of a small building were found on the summit of the knoll. The elongated summit is rocky and the graves were seen to be densely grouped in areas of deeper topsoil; however, in places rotten bedrock had allowed graves to be positioned under very shallow topsoil. In most instances the graves were aligned NE.–SW. or E.–W., although one severely damaged example appeared to be aligned N.–S. Some of the stones used in the formation of the burials had clearly come from the vicinities but others were of a geology not found on the site. Both fine-grained sandstone and "Rattlebag", an igneous rock quarried until recently at East Fenton, 2 km east of Kingston Common, were represented. A comprehensive contour survey was completed covering the area of the graves. Early Christian long cist cemeteries predominate in the east of Scotland, and in that context this relatively undisturbed site is an important addition to the distribution map. The medieval pottery recovered from the topsoil dates from the 12th–14th centuries. The absence of post-medieval pottery from the area suggests that the church had fallen out of use prior to the construction of Fenton Tower in 1577. The work was carried out by I. Suddaby of CFA Archaeology, for Historic Scotland.

389. At ST ANDREW BLACKADDER CHURCH (NT 552 852) a watching brief, site evaluation and subsequent excavation were undertaken by R. Cachart of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for the Parish of St Andrew Blackadder, before and during construction of a new church hall. The site evaluation revealed medieval garden soil deposits, an area of mortared cobbles and a possible boundary feature. The watching brief revealed midden/garden soil deposits inside the church, and the remains of walls, a well and make-up layers on the High Street frontage. The subsequent excavation revealed medieval garden soil with abundant pottery.
At St Andrew’s Old Church and kirkyard (NT 5540 8556) four phases of work were carried out by Addyman & Kay, associated with the construction of the adjacent Scottish Seabird Centre.

1. Four evaluation trenches were excavated in June 1999 along the sea wall bounding the east side of the ruin of St Andrew’s Old Church and its former churchyard. The E. limit of *in situ* archaeological deposits was defined following the excavation of late 19th-century fill behind the sea wall in three of the trenches. This edge represented the extent of coastal erosion up to the mid-19th century. A charnel pit was located in Trench 2, adjacent to the original N. transept, which contained the remains of some 30 inhumations, considered to have been the product of excavations of the church site in the early 1950s by J. Richardson. Three *in situ* inhumations were also identified 0.3 m below the existing surface but were left undisturbed. In Trench 4, to the south-east of the surviving church porch, a fire pit was located about 1 m below the surface, representing occupation pre-dating the existing church; carbon samples were taken.

2. The excavation of a service trench behind the sea wall was monitored in October 1999. Two significant finds were made: a dump of disarticulated human remains to the east of the porch, re-deposited following the construction of the sea wall; and a group of inhumations within *in situ* archaeological deposits to the north-east of the N. transept and approximately 1 m below the present surface. Of the inhumations, six were fully excavated and three further grave cuts identified.

3. An open area excavation of some 150 sq m was conducted in January and February 2000 on the N. side of the church ruin to accommodate the access requirements for the new building. A total of 21 inhumations and two dog skeletons were exhumed — principally from the S. end of the site where archaeological deposits were found almost immediately below existing topsoil, where landscaping work in 1951 had reduced the ground level. A number of further grave cuts were also identified. As with the previously described inhumations, this group was probably interred within the period of use of the existing church remains, between the 12th and 17th centuries, in this case probably at the latter end of this period. An extensive osteological assessment has been completed, a notable result of which was the identification of the violent death by stabbing of a young male individual.

4. A drawn survey and analysis of the existing ruins of St Andrew’s Old Church was carried out in March 2000. This revealed the structure to be of four principal phases: a probable cruciform church, probably of the 12th century; the addition of a W. tower; the formation of nave aisles and arcades; and the addition of the existing S. porch, perhaps in the 16th century. The work was sponsored by Historic Scotland and the Scottish Seabird Centre.

391. TYNINCAME, LINKS WOOD (NT 635 811). An unworked sandstone block (c. 550 by 380 by 80 mm) with an incised cross was found in Links Wood. The stone was found close to a stone wall and may have been re-used in its construction. The style suggests a medieval date. Report by A. Clunas.

392. WHITEKIRK MAINS (NT 598 816). Further fieldwalking by W. F. Cormack in the church field, by courtesy of G. Tuer and Sons, Whitekirk Mains (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland (1998), 33), yielded a further 57 pottery sherds, and a small fragment of *grisaille* window glass. The glass measures 28 mm long by 15 mm wide and 3 mm thick; it is greenish with reddish enamel design including cross-hatching, 13th to 14th century in date but a design most popular in the 13th century.
EAST RENFREWSHIRE

393. BONNYTON MOOR FARM (NS 54 53). An archaeological survey was carried out by J. Brassington, R. L. Hunter and S. L. Hunter as part of an ongoing project on a farm by farm basis. The majority of features described are previously unrecorded.

NS 5443 5308. Remains of farmstead, nearby field remains including rig-and-furrow.
NS 5493 5316. Old stone and turf dyke; adjacent 1 m wide rig-and-furrow.
NS 5359 5258. Large area of 2 m wide rig-and-furrow.
NS 5333 5272/NS 5360 5277. Trackway crossed by large expanse of rig-and-furrow.
NS 5316 5266. Rig-and-furrow; 2 m wide, runs WSW.-ENE.
NS 5478 5266. Bank in association to the east with overlying rig-and-furrow.

394. GREENWOOD ROAD. The following were recorded by R. L. Hunter and S. L. Hunter:

NS 5725 5703. Area of 3 m rig-and-furrow running NE.-SW.
NS 5733 5695. Area of 3 m rig-and-furrow running NW.-SE.

395. SOUTH MOORHOUSE FARM. An archaeological survey was carried out by J. Brassington, R. L. Hunter and S. L. Hunter as part of an ongoing project on a farm by farm basis. The features described are previously unrecorded.

NS 5376 5070/NS 5371 5076. Area of 2 m rig-and-furrow.
NS 5261 5006. Upstanding remains of well-built sub-rectangular enclosure, adjacent 2 m wide rig-and-furrow.
NS 5252 5152. Area of 3 m rig-and-furrow.
NS 5233 5157/NS 5227 5263. Rig-and-furrow.

EDINBURGH (CITY)

396. At Calton Road Gasworks (NT 2636 7377) an archaeological evaluation was carried out by J. Goode of the AOC Archaeology Group, for Barratt East Scotland, on a 4 ha parcel of land adjacent to Calton Road and Old Tolbooth Wynd. The two northernmost trenches contained a buried cultivation soil, up to 2 m thick, containing ceramic artefacts dating from the 12th-18th centuries, situated at some depth below modern 'made ground'.

397. At Cramond Campus (NT 1935 7652) extensive evaluation works by J. Goode of the AOC Archaeology Group, for Bryant Homes Scotland Ltd. and AMA Cramond Ltd., recorded the remnants of a medieval midden.

398. At Holyrood Park playing fields (NT 2730 7395) an archaeological assessment was undertaken by S. Stronach and C. Moloney of Headland Archaeology, for Historic Scotland, to determine the impact of the various cultural events that are staged in the park each year. A desk-based assessment was undertaken in advance of a programme of trial trenching that comprised five long trenches covering 1,000 sq m. The assessment identified a spread of archaeological features and structures dating from the late medieval period, including a possible outer precinct boundary for Holyrood Abbey, which defined a group of postholes and pits of medieval date.

399. At Holyrood Road, Development Plot N (NT 2665 7377) an archaeological excavation was carried out in 1999, on a land parcel subject to residential redevelopment lying immediately to the west of the site of the new Scottish Parliament building. The site, though heavily truncated, revealed a number of distinct buried garden or cultivation soils with associated pit and ditch features. A medieval ditch and foundation course of a later stone wall were found running parallel to Holyrood Road. An adjacent section of this ditch
was located during the Headland Archaeology and Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust investigation of the Parliament site (see below). While a defensive function could be ascribed to the ditch, it may equally well represent an early precinct boundary of Holyrood Abbey. The work was conducted by J. Gooder of AOC Archaeology, for Teague Homes.

In 2000, further excavation was undertaken by C. Moloney and R. Coleman, in advance of engineering works and the insertion of services in Queensberry House. The foundations of a number of buildings were found to be preserved beneath the present floors, and these would appear to be related to the tenements that stood on the site prior to the construction of Queensberry House. The buildings were constructed of large squared stones bonded by mortar, with substantial foundations suggesting they stood several storeys high. The internal division of space within Queensberry House appears to have been heavily influenced by the medieval property divisions. Evidence was also recovered for the existence of a double frontage as depicted on Rothiemay’s perspective of 1647. In 2001, investigations conducted by S. Stronach and R. Coleman included excavation within several rooms of the basement, and watching briefs on ongoing works within Holyrood Park. Make-up deposits surrounding the tenement wall foundations beneath Queensberry House were removed by hand, and the foundations along with several stone culverts running down pends were recorded. Within one room a hand-made brick floor, possibly with settings for a bench, was revealed. Analysis of metalworking debris from this room suggests it derived from silverworking. Monitoring of works in the basement continues.

In Holyrood Park, the most interesting discovery was a large lime-mortared rubble culvert. The arched top of the culvert lay only 0.1 m below the current road surface, and was disturbed at the Holyrood Road entrance to the park. The drain is orientated E.-W. and runs beneath the S. carriageway. It is very solidly, if roughly, built and stands around 1.3 m high and 0.5 m wide. The structure pre-dates stone box culverts running south from the courtyard of Holyrood Palace, and it seems most likely to relate to the medieval monastic precinct. A similar culvert was seen running N.-S. a few metres to the south and the two are likely to meet. Both continue to carry running water.

401. At the Palace of Holyroodhouse (NT 2692 7389) excavation and monitoring works were undertaken by G. Ewart of Kirkdale Archaeology, for Historic Scotland, in advance of an extensive programme of the upgrading of services. Excavation was undertaken in two areas — the forecourt, and the S. side of the piazza within the palace complex. The trenches in the forecourt were narrow and dug to a general depth of approximately 1.5 m for the subsequent location of new service conduits. The cutting ran in a series of stages, from the main entrance of the palace on its W. side round to meet the Archers Gate on the S. side of the palace. Evidence was retrieved of at least three courtyard/parade ground surfaces, generally cobbled and metalled surfaces. The sequence appears to reflect forecourt levels from late monastic occupation of the site, the later 17th century, and the 19th century. The earliest surface is generally of a 15th-century date and demonstrates how much the forecourt levels had been raised over the two successive periods. At one point a N.-S. aligned covered drain was revealed, sealed by the last metalled surface, appearing therefore to represent early medieval occupation of this part of the abbey precinct.

Within the S. alley of the 17th-century piazza, evidence was found of a series of buildings demolished at the time of the Charles II rebuilding of the palace, but which generally respect a similar plan/footprint. These structures comprised at least one internal space with a hearth, but which lay near or was linked to service structures or spaces on the
evidence of cobbled surfaces and paving. These elements appear to be part of the post-
medieval palace layout, but which may in turn derive from earlier monastic ranges/
structures. The earliest feature so far revealed was some sort of oven or forge complex
located at the W. end of the S. alley of the piazza. This comprised a well-constructed flue
or ash pit with much associated burning and heat-affected surfaces; pottery retrieved from
the infill of this structure suggests at least a 14th-century date for its late use.

402. At St Patrick’s Church, Cowgate (NT 260 736) a programme of site investigation works
was undertaken by Terra Tek to provide information as to the character of sediments
under the bowling green at St Patrick’s Church. These works were monitored for
archaeological information, and confirmed that the first 1 m of deposits comprised rubble
and concrete slab. Beneath this was a 1.2–1.5 m thick layer of silty clay. This sediment
contained artefacts including medieval pottery, bone and shell. Beneath this sediment was
a stiff clay that was taken to be natural. The work was carried out by T. Rees, J. Martin
and R. Inglis of the AOC Archaeology Group, for Morrison Construction Ltd.

403. At South Queensferry Priory Church (NT 1287 7843) an archaeological watching brief
was undertaken by D. Henderson and J. A. Lawson, for the Priory Church of St Mary,
during the installation of underfloor heating in the E. end of the church, and also during
the laying of a gas pipe along the outer S. and E. sides of the church. The excavations
within the church were limited to an average depth of 0.2 m and revealed a mixed burial
soil containing disarticulated human remains and finds dating from the 15th–17th
centuries. The date range of the finds correlates directly to the active period of the present
priory church between 1441 and 1635. Further medieval inhumations were uncovered
lying immediately outwith the church, to the south and east. These were recorded in the
ground and remain in situ.

404. At Water Street, Leith (NT 2710 7635) two phases of excavation by S. Stronach of
Headland Archaeology, for Kier Scotland Ltd. and the Castle Rock Housing Association,
established that medieval development on this site first occurred during the 13th–14th
centuries. The land was divided into individual properties using turf banks and the area
was used for light industry, including fish processing. This activity ended and the site
became wasteland for a time, probably due to external factors — most likely to be either a
severe outbreak of the plague or the Wars of Independence with England, or possibly a
combination of both. Towards the end of the 14th century the burgh of South Leith
recovered and the site was redeveloped. This included the construction of a substantial
timber building associated with burning, possibly related to metalworking. Remains dating
from the 15th–16th centuries only survived as negative features, such as the bases of waste
pits and postholes. These suggest the site continued to be used for industrial, rather than
domestic, purposes and that the dominant practices continued to be fish processing and
metalworking.

405. At Wells o’Weardie, Holyrood Park (NT 277 723) a site visit was carried out by A. Radley
of Kirkdale Archaeology, on behalf of Historic Scotland, to a section of the Holyrood Park
boundary wall. Part of the wall had been dismantled where a large tree had damaged it.
The affected area of the wall was photographed, the profile drawn, the line of the wall
planned, and the area was located with reference to a nearby brick building. Rig-and-
furrow was noted in the area, but without excavation it could not be related to the wall.

FIFE

406. Dunfermline, 76 St Margaret’s Street (NT 091 872). Archaeological work was
carried out in 2000 and 2001 by CFA Archaeology, for CGMs Consulting on behalf of
In 2000, an archaeological evaluation was conducted by T. Neighbour comprising two trenches, each measuring c. 14 by 1.8 m. The excavations revealed the footings of two walls, both running N.-S., at the S. edge of the development area. The E. wall was 1 m thick, faced on both sides with a rubble core and clay-bonded. The W. wall was faced only on the W. side and was 0.5 m thick. Cartographic research demonstrated that the walls pre-date the 1856 OS map and are probably of medieval or post-medieval origin. Association with Dunfermline Abbey is considered likely. The more substantial wall may be the boundary of the abbey precinct. In 2001, the N.-S. wall was located in a watching brief by I. Suddaby around 20 m east of St Margarets Street, along the S. extent of the site. Within the trench (5 by 4.5 m), under a thick mixed destruction layer, the wall was 1–1.5 m wide and was reduced to the foundation courses on each side; both sides were faced. A 2.5 m length of the wall was exposed; preservation was best at the south of the trench whereas in the north all of the stones had been removed in antiquity. An association with the abbey is likely. This wall could either be an internal sub-division of the precinct or the main perimeter wall of the precinct. To the east of the wall, several flat slabs had been laid, perhaps forming a path along one side, and a linear ditch, aligned NE.–SW. was cut by the wall. A single sherd of White Gritty Ware was found in a probable constructional layer on the west of the wall. This sherd dates from the 13th–14th centuries.

In Kinghorn, Pettycur Road/Rossland Place (NT 269 866). Archaeological recovery and recording of skeletal remains encountered in a layer of windblown sand was undertaken by M. Roy of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for East of Scotland Water, during the excavation of water pipe renewal trenches. An evaluation and watching brief were also undertaken on further machine-trenching to the north, around the junction with Harbour Road. A watching brief was carried out on Rossland Place, towards the High Street. The trenches were generally 1 m wide by 2–2.5 m deep. The watching brief on the trench opened at the N. end of Pettycur Road located human skeletal remains in section opposite No. 12. Remains of three skeletons were encountered, all orientated E.–W. in the east-facing section. These skeletons lay within a windblown sand deposit that contained medieval ceramics at a depth of between 0.27–0.9 m. Around one skeleton, thin black stains may have represented the marks of a coffin. The three skeletons were of medieval (or later) date and may represent plague victims, possibly associated with the 15th-century St James Hospital and Chapel. At the N. end of Pettycur Road and at the Harbour Road junction the surface tarmac and road make-up were removed to the top of natural windblown sand. The sand was then excavated by hand. As the sand continued beyond the 1.2 m depth limit for safe hand-excavation the deeper deposits were removed by JCB under archaeological supervision. A watching brief was carried out on the removal of underlying gravels to formation depth, to ensure that no burials were contained within the gravels. A further watching brief was carried out on Rossland Place. The work at the Harbour Road junction and on Rossland Place produced evidence of medieval activity underneath the deep windblown sand deposits. The underlying deposits contained medieval ceramics and included possible old ground surfaces, a possible former road under Harbour Road and midden deposits.

In Lordscairnie Castle (NO 348 178). As part of the programme of survey, excavation and analysis in advance of the proposed restoration of Lordscairnie Castle, a series of trial trenches were excavated over the site by A. Dunn of Kirkdale Archaeology. The trenches were located on two low ridges, outside the ruined remains of the tower, in order to examine certain key geophysical anomalies, as well as to investigate some evident topographic features. The initial findings suggest that the site can be described in terms of more than one period. The archaeological potential of the site is one of a truncated but complex sequence, best preserved on the sloping sides of the two ridges, which saw most
settlement. In turn, the S. ridge contains evidence of all periods of activity noted during the programme of survey and research, while the N. ridge does not appear to have been extensively occupied after prehistoric times.

Earlier medieval settlement

The known history of the site, in terms of the lands upon which the tower house was ultimately built, its occupation and demise, are reflected by the findings from the S. ridge. Documentary evidence implying an earlier medieval presence, from the mid-12th century up until the development of the site by the Lindsays, was confirmed by an array of residual structural features. These features essentially reflect a defended enclosure with timber buildings within at least two phases of dry ditch. The earlier, smaller version was backfilled when the second, wider ditch was established. The latter was probably augmented by a bank or terrace on the upslope side, which in turn may have received a timber palisade. Finds of White Gritty Ware pottery sherds suggest occupation of the site significantly earlier than the tower house construction.

Tower house, mid-15th- to mid-17th-century

The tower house presence on the site was largely limited to evidence of the extent of preconstruction landscaping where residual earlier features were levelled or backfilled. Sherds of Scottish reduced ware pottery, as well as glazed redwares, all refer to the Lindsay occupation of the site.

409. MARKINCH, ST DROSTAN’S CHURCH (NO 2975 0196). Inserted into the wall at the E. end of the church is a stone bearing a worn shield with a device including a chevron with a figure at the apex, possibly of the Balfour family. Built into the outer face of the wall retaining the S. edge of the graveyard are two small piscinas, about 0.1 m wide, possibly from the church. Report by C. A. Kelly

ST ANDREWS

410. At 4–8 Abbey Street (NO 511 165) an archaeological investigation was carried out by M. Roy of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for Brown Homes, in advance of a proposal to redevelop the 19th-century properties. The investigation comprised test pitting and documentary research. A total of six hand-excavated test pits were opened up, examined and recorded in 1999. In addition, two engineer’s test pits were cleaned and recorded. This excavation revealed earlier foundations, walls, floors, build-up of cultivated soils and evidence of a hearth. Possibly undisturbed (in situ) layers containing finds dating from the medieval period were revealed. Earlier foundations had been constructed directly on and possibly dug into the underlying natural sand. Following on from this preliminary investigation a watching brief was carried out on the site in 2000. This produced further evidence of medieval garden soils and associated backlands activity.

411. At City Road (NO 5059 1659) an archaeological evaluation was carried out in 2000, in which parts of a shallow ditch feature were revealed. In 2001, contractors’ ground-reduction work in advance of the site development for flats led to an extended watching brief, including some excavation. The work was conducted by A. Cox of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for T. Livingston and Son Ltd. This revealed that the ditch feature continued in an E.–W. direction across the full width of the site, and probably represented a property boundary marking the N. limit of a South Street backland. It was sealed by medieval soil deposits. Several inter-cutting pits and a stone-lined posthole, cut into the natural subsoil, were also excavated in the N. and E. parts of the site. These
contained medieval pottery and a small quantity of animal bone. The S. part of the site had been disturbed by modern services.

412. At 133 Market Street (NO 50 78) an evaluation was carried out by R. Cachan of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for Clinton Cards plc, in advance of redevelopment. Two trial pits were hand-excavated down to undisturbed natural deposits within the footprint of the proposed new build. A medieval garden soil was recorded, with abundant pottery, bone and shell, as well as a coin belonging to the short-cross coinage of the late 11th to mid-12th centuries. Below the garden soil, a feature, part of a pit or gully, was found cut into the natural sandy gravel. No early structural features were found.

413. At St Andrews Cathedral, Boundary Wall (NO 515 165) proposed remedial works for the stabilisation of the monastic boundary wall in the vicinity of the monastic reredorter were monitored by A. Radley and G. Ewart of Kirkdale Archaeology, for Historic Scotland. The boundary wall presently defines an area of garden associated with post-monastic occupation during the 18th and 19th centuries. It was found to have slumped outwards due to two factors: the weight of imported soils on its N. side, and the wall itself was very poorly founded. A slit trench was excavated against its S. face, revealing infilled deposits associated with late monastic activity on the evidence of pottery retrieved. The area also featured at least one stone-capped drain of medieval date, which is probably linked to the great drain which serves the nearby reredorter. The latter was extensively restored and cleared during renovation work by the Marquis of Bute in the later 19th century, and consequently the precise contextual sequence between the fragment of drain identified and the fill deposits discovered in the slit trench was lost. The date of the boundary wall and its associated deposits remains unclear as they respect monastic divisions of the area to the south of the cathedral. Cartographic evidence suggests that this area was a service space, in turn linked with the established route to the harbour.

414. At St John's Court, 71 South Street (NO 510 166) the gardens behind the Department of Medieval History were evaluated in 1999, in advance of a proposed laboratory development for the Department of Psychology. Three trenches, each 2 sq m, were dug by hand in the W. part of the garden. Deep deposits (over 1 m) of medieval garden soil were found to underlie the existing turf and topsoil and a modern garden soil. Two pits with medieval pottery, a posthole, and a clay surface, all of medieval date, were recorded. The work was carried out by D. Perry of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for the University of St Andrews.

415. At St Leonard's School Tennis Courts (NO 5155 1637) an archaeological evaluation and watching brief were carried out on developments within the Scheduled area around the school. The development area lay within part of the former abbey precinct area. The evaluation involved the machine-excavation of two trial trenches, c. 1.7 by 6 m, across an earth bank on the S. edge of the site. As medieval deposits were encountered at the base of the earth bank, a watching brief was required on the removal of the W. section of the bank, and the cutting of these deeper deposits. The earth bank was revealed to be a modern feature, post-dating the existing tennis courts. Under the make-up for the tennis court surface lay a sandy silt deposit with occasional late medieval/early post-medieval pottery and animal bone fragments; apparently a late medieval or early post-medieval garden soil similar to deposits found commonly in St Andrews. No features were visible cut into this surface. Under this deposit lay a red-brown sand deposit, which may have been a buried medieval ground surface. Again no features were visible cut into this deposit, although it was only seen in small areas of the two trenches. The work was carried out by M. Roy of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for St Leonard's School.
GLASGOW (CITY)

416. At Crookston Castle (NS 524 628) a geophysical and topographic survey was undertaken in 1998 and 1999 by D. M. Maguire for the University of Glasgow. The object of the survey was to determine the extent of any remains that may lie below the surface of the bailey and the surrounding area. The survey was carried out in two phases over two years, the first phase consisting of a preliminary resistivity survey, in the light of which the survey was extended to encompass the whole bailey and the area to the east of the present castle.

The survey has brought to light new evidence for the location of the lost chapel, built by Sir Robert Croc in the late 12th century, within the bailey or courtyard of the castle. Coupled with this, it shows that the original 12th-century castle was not of a motte-and-bailey type as previously suggested, but was instead a ringed defence work. Outside the present limits of the castle a circular enclosure has also been discovered below the surface; this suggests continuity of settlement prior to the 12th century. The circular enclosure is c. 20 m in diameter, with internal structures of some type, situated on the summit of the hill. It looks not unlike the small Iron-age duns with outworks observed in Argyll, but the Crookston walls are only about 1 m thick, and may be a Dark-age ring work or fortified settlement. Rig-and-furrow marks are apparent on both the N. and S. sides of the hill, indicating agricultural use, possibly once the castle went out of use in the 16th century or later.

HIGHLAND

417. ARISAIG TO KINSADEL ROAD IMPROVEMENTS, SITE 6 (NM 6666 8898). Following field survey and test pitting, evaluation work was undertaken by S. Halliday of Headland Archaeology for Historic Scotland. Three different structures were investigated, and subsequent area excavation revealed a relatively deep stratigraphic sequence beneath. A discrete lens of charcoal within this sequence yielded a calibrated date of A.D. 1418–88.

418. AUDEARN, DOOKET HILL (NH 917 556). A topographic survey was conducted by Addyman & Kay, on behalf of the National Trust for Scotland, of the 12th-century motte known as Dooket Hill. The motte may have formed the focus of a more substantial fortification, there perhaps having been a bailey outwith the survey area to the east and now built over. A well-preserved embankment that encloses the summit of the motte may represent subsequent modification. Whether the embankment relates to royalist preparations before the 1646 Battle of Auldearn cannot be determined without excavation. A substantial depression in the NE. part of the summit may represent the quarry source for its construction and, if so, would consequently represent a secondary development. On the SE. part of the summit low earthworks suggest a rectangular structure or building platform; whether this relates to the Civil War period cannot be known without physical investigation.

419. BEAULY PRIORY (NH 5276 4649). A watching brief was undertaken in 1999 by D. Stewart of Kirkdale Archaeology, for Historic Scotland, during a programme of trenching and topsoil removal to alleviate the poor drainage within the priory church. The works were concentrated in the nave and choir of the church, the cloister and the S. chapel. Approximately 100 mm of turf, topsoil and gravel was removed, followed by the cutting of shallow drain trenches. A number of broken, or deeply set grave slabs were located, and an opportunity taken to examine and photograph structural elements at the base of the church walls. The complete absence of finds, however, suggested that a clear-out of the church interior had taken place at some stage, followed by extensive landscaping operations.

420. DALFABER (NH 907 145). An archaeological watching brief was maintained by S. Farrell, for the Highland Council Countryside Section, on the excavation for a pathway
as part of the Speyside Way, the line of the path lying in the vicinity of a number of known archaeological sites. Excavation revealed two areas of rig-and-furrow at NH 9057 1448 and NH 9058 1431. Both areas were not visible on the surface before the commencement of work. The area of rig-and-furrow at NH 9058 1431 was cut by a post-medieval trackway.

421. Guisachan, Hilton Estate (NH 28 22 — NH 29 23). A rapid walkover survey was carried out by J. Wordsworth, on behalf of Finlayson Hughes, for a WGS. A substantial dyke running from c. NH 3053 2305 to NH 2876 2220 may link with a dyke previously observed above Levishie Forest, and may form part of the medieval deer forest of ‘Invernorysn’, perhaps centred on the fort at NH 409 185.

INVERNESS

422. At Easter Dalziel (NH 75 2508) an Early Historic or later gilded bronze mount, 30 by 10 mm, was found by metal-detecting. Report by P. Weeks and H. Gordon.

423. At the Eastgate Centre (NH 6687 4543) a two-phased archaeological evaluation and excavation were conducted by C. Ellis of the AOC Archaeology Group, for Royal and Sun Alliance Property Investments, prior to commercial development. A primary objective was to determine the presence or absence of the medieval town ditch. Two ditches were identified and recorded in the SW. area of the development site. A U-shaped ditch was orientated approximately N.-S., cut by a broad V-shaped ditch oriented approximately E.-W. The U-shaped ditch is tentatively interpreted as the medieval town or burgh ditch. The ditch may have been kept clean and recut until the 13th—15th centuries when it started to infill with silt-rich turves, perhaps derived from an eroding turf wall or cultivated backlands. It then appears that the ditch was deliberately backfilled with sands and gravels. The V-shaped ditch fills were predominantly coarse sand and gravels. It is probable that the ditch was infilled during the 15th—16th centuries. No historical records could be located that referred to a ditch following this orientation, and its function remains unknown. A large keyhole-shaped pit was recorded c. 5 m to the west of the U-shaped ditch. The pit was lined with mixed yellow silt and burnt organic matter with cobbles and burnt clay at its base. The burnt organic matter comprised carbonised seeds and fragments of wood. A radiocarbon date from a charred barley grain dates the malt-corn-drying kiln to the late 12th or early 13th century.

424. At Wester Dalziel (NH 745 505) six medieval or later copper-alloy finds comprise a gilded mount; a decorative bird wing; a hinge piece; a brooch fragment; the top of a swivel junction and a cord pull. Report by P. Weeks.

425. Lynchat, Raitts Chapel (NH 7873 0195). The site of Raitts Chapel, at Chapelpark Farm, was subject to topographic survey and archaeological evaluation by O. Lelong, for the Highland Council, the Highland Folk Museum and the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. The site is visible as a sub-rectangular to trapezoidal enclosure, measuring 45 m ENE.—WSW. by 24 m at its W. end and 20 m at its E. end, and is defined by a turf and stone bank; its E. portion has been disturbed and partially levelled by ploughing. The chapel, dedicated to St Moliog (who founded the monastery at Lismore and died in A.D. 592), is mentioned in documents from the 13th to 14th centuries; it appears to be one of a suite of 9th- to 10th-century chapels in Badenoch.

Six small trial trenches were opened over the bank and interior. That over the bank established that it had been built of stone with an earthen core and later widened and heightened. Two of the trenches in the interior found plough-truncated grave cuts. One measured 1.8 m long and the other was 2.06 m; both were aligned E.—W. and cut wider at
the W. end to accommodate the head. Slight staining in the base of each cut indicated the presence of burials. Further work, including geophysical survey and excavation, is planned to establish the extent of burials and any structural remains inside or outside the enclosure.

426. RAASAY, STORAB'S GRAVE (NG 5609 4166). This known site, a possible Pictish cairn, was looked at in detail in 1999 and 2000 by J. S. Wood and J. Macdonald of the Association of Certified Field Archaeologists. It is situated 25 m west of the public road on the rim of the plateau on which the ruined settlement of Brae is located. It is in a very degraded condition and lies outside the modern enclosing fence overlooking the Alt a'Bhraghad. In the past the feature has been reported as being circular in plan but careful survey reveals it to be almost square at 3.4 by 3.7 m. The edge of the cairn is defined by a kerb of stones with only the S. side indicated by a grassy slope. The cairn is only 0.35 m high and is turf and heather-covered. Cultivation rigs can be traced all about the cairn outside the modern fence. There is evidence that an old turf and stone bank once existed around the edge of the plateau, the edge of which is eroding and slipping down the slope into the burn. The cairn itself is now close to the edge and may well follow suit in the future.

427. URQUHART CASTLE (NH 5305 2860). During the construction of the visitor centre at Urquhart Castle, the remains of a timber structure were uncovered. Excavation by I. Banks of the Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division, for Historic Scotland, revealed a timber building measuring 20 by 7 m. The building was defined by substantial wall slots, with a central line of posts. Rather than a single large hall, the building appeared to divide into two parts, one substantial and possibly domestic, the other possibly with an open side and used as a workshop. A large number of artefacts and fragments of burnt bone were recovered during the excavation. The artefacts suggest a date between the 13th and 15th centuries, with one pottery sherd indicating a late 15th-century date.

MORAY

428. BIRNIE (NJ 210 585). Continuing excavations in the area of a scattered Roman coin hoard and later prehistoric settlement revealed a rectangular medieval building, 8.2 by 3.4 m. It was connected with a cobbled stone yard but was not explored in detail. A blacksmithing hearth lay nearby, but could not be stratigraphically connected and may be linked to underlying Iron-age features. The work was conducted by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland, for the National Museums of Scotland and the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.

429. EASTER COXTON (NJ 267 609). The following object was claimed as Treasure Trove (TT 87/99) and allocated to Elgin Museum. A Hiberno-Norse ring-headed pin, lacking the ring, found by a metal-detectorist at Easter Coxton. Report by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland.

430. ELGIN, BRUCELANDS (NJ 19 62). The following object was claimed as Treasure Trove (TT 119/99) and allocated to Elgin Museum. An Early Historic mount found by a metal-detectorist at Bruceland. It is a small cast copper-alloy cone, centrally perforated for attachment, decorated with designs incorporating triquetras. There are traces of silver sheet inlay in places. Report by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland.

431. MAYNE WOOD (NJ 209 604). While checking vertical aerial photographs a large area of rig-and-furrow, showing as cropmarks, was recorded. The work was sponsored by Aberdeenshire Council, Moray Council and the RCAHMS.
432. **Sanquhar Park** (NJ 0385 5790). Following woodland clearance operations in 1893, the surface find was made of a Hiberno-Norse pin. The ring and pin are of copper alloy, although each is of a different colour. The polyhedral pin-head has bramble decoration. The pin dates from the 10th–11th centuries and was recently claimed as Treasure Trove (TT:149/99). It has been allocated to Forres Museum. Report by operations W. J. Howard.

433. **Urquhart** (NJ 2962 6265). The following object was claimed as Treasure Trove (TT 111/99) and allocated to Elgin Museum. An Early Historic penannular brooch fragment, found by a metal-detectorist in fields east of Urquhart. It comprises around half of the hoop of a Fowler type G brooch, the hoop decorated with a key pattern, and the surviving terminal bearing a diamond pattern. Such brooches are otherwise unknown in NE. Scotland, and this expands the distribution markedly. Report by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland.

**NORTH AYRSHIRE**

434. **Irvine, Seagate Castle** (NS 3192 3915). In 2000, a watching brief was carried out by O. Lelong of the Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division, for North Ayrshire Council, during the removal of damaged concrete screed above the barrel vaults at the late 16th-century Seagate Castle, the oldest surviving structure in Irvine. A drainage trench through the adjacent mound proved to be composed of modern dumped material, while a pit dug for a silt trap in the SE. corner of the castle grounds established the presence of medieval and cultivated soils up to 1.2 m deep. Pottery dating from the 15th century was recovered from the earlier cultivated soils.

**NORTH LANARKSHIRE**

435. **Caldercrux, Cairneyhill Quarry** (NS 8473 6600). In 1999 an archaeological evaluation was carried out by O. Lelong of the Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division, for Johnson, Poole & Bloomer, of an upland area proposed for the extension of Cairneyhill Quarry. Trenches were opened over visible surface remains, including a penannular bank, a sub-circular structure of drystone construction, associated with rig-and-furrow. A sherd of 14th-century green-glazed pottery was found within its wall.

436. **Morningside, Watsonhead** (NS 8347 5518 — NS 8347 5526). A comprehensive photographic survey was undertaken at a number of sites which had formed the subject of a desk-based study and field survey (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland (1997), 57). EDM surveys were carried out at three of those sites, including an area of rig-and-furrow. The work was carried out by J. Lewis of Scotia Archaeology, for H. J. Banks and Company Ltd., in advance of opencast coal extraction.

**ORKNEY**

437. **Hall of Rendall** (HY 424 210). Geophysical survey and cliff-section recording were carried out at the site of St Thomas’s Church to evaluate the threat from coastal erosion. The work, supervised by R. D. Martlew, was part of a field course organised by the University of Leeds School of Continuing Education. Wall footings were partially exposed by J. Storer Clouston in 1931, who claimed a 12th-century date for the church: his excavation trenches and spoil heaps are still visible. Resistivity survey suggests that the S. boundary of the churchyard lies approximately 10 m from the church, and returns to the junction with the N. wall of the nave as reported by Clouston. The church is not under
any immediate threat from erosion, although human remains have been reported from the beach.

438. Newark (HY 5747 0413). A 116 m length of the eroded section below the putative chapel and medieval settlement at Newark was recorded by C. Lowe of Headland Archaeology, for Historic Scotland. The surface remains visible on the site of the 1969–72 excavations were also surveyed. A total of eight burials were exposed in the sea bank. The excavation and removal of all visible human remains led to the discovery of three further burials; the majority were aligned NW.–SE. All appear to have been shroud burials. No trace of coffin fittings was evident. A single grave appears to have been constructed with stone sides and cover, although only the head end was visible in section. All except one burial were supine, one being prone. Where present, the hands were found to have been crossed over the pelvic area. The principal structures still visible at the site have been previously interpreted as a medieval chapel and the remains of the ‘New Work’, a late 16th-century manor house. The surveyed extent of the ‘New Work’ appears to agree well with the map evidence of a previously unreported 1846 estate plan. The excavated fragment presumably formed part of the S. range of that structure. Although no firm conclusions can be proposed without reference to the results of the 1969–72 excavations, this present survey suggests that the putative chapel, adjacent to the north-west, if earlier than the ‘New Work’, may represent the remains of an earlier range of buildings on the same site.

439. Papa Stronsay, St Nicholas Chapel (HY 6695 2918). A third season of excavation was undertaken by C. E. Lowe, S. Buteux and J. Hunter, in advance of coastal erosion (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland (1999), 68–9). The project is being undertaken jointly by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit and Headland Archaeology. It is sponsored by Historic Scotland, the Arts and Humanities Research Board, the University of Birmingham, the Hunter Archaeological Trust, Orkney Islands Council, the Russell Trust and the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. Extension of the excavated area to the cliff edge revealed a series of early surfaces and the truncated remains of an early, possibly pre-Christian grave containing two slightly flexed inhumations. Work inside the chapel, below the chancel, revealed the W. end of a large sub-rectangular building; at the E. end of the nave, underlying the wall, was a continuation of the early pathway seen outside the chapel. A series of slots, parallel and perpendicular to the extant building, were also identified inside the nave. Work on the enclosure walls has confirmed their relationship, the later enclosure lying to the north and east of its predecessor. However, no clear evidence of an entrance into the later enclosure could be discerned. Work on the features to the north-east of the chapel also continued. The principal results of the season can be considered under four main headings.

Corbelled cellular structure and the coastal path

The coastal path, previously only seen in Trench E to the south-west and in the exposed cliff section, was found to turn north, crossing the W. side of the main excavation area. The path was formed of large flat slabs, their sides lined with narrow edge-set stones, and was found to continue underneath the W. wall of the extant nave. Although disturbed by later building works, it is clear that the path led up to the corbelled cellular building, partially excavated in 1998/99. Further work this year, in the centre of the floor in line with the pathway, has identified a rectangular stone setting containing the stump of an upright stone. A fragment of green porphyry was recovered from the floor of the building in 1999. These factors, together, strongly suggest that the building was of some importance, possibly of ritual significance. It clearly pre-dates the nave, the construction of which
possibly represents a feature of the 11th century. It may represent an element of the pre-Norse monastic settlement on the site.

Cemetery
Despite extensive excavation in and around the chapel, extremely few graves have yet been identified. Redeposited remains have also been rare. This is contrary to what might have been expected, given the circumstances of the discovery of the now lost DNE DI cross-slab when large quantities of human skeletal material were exposed. The cemetery, and with it the find site, may have lain to the south or east of the chapel, in those sectors most susceptible to erosion. However, the rare occurrence of graves or human bones in these areas, as excavated, might suggest that the cemetery lay elsewhere. The recorded depth of burial (3 or 4 ft) of the lost cross-slab and its distance from the chapel (20 yards) might imply a location in the deeper soils to the north of the excavated site. An unusual, and stratigraphically early, grave, aligned NE.–SW., was located near the cliff edge, to the south of the chapel. The grave contained the much truncated remains of two young adults, lying on their right sides, facing south, with their legs slightly flexed. A second, stratigraphically late, grave lay to the east of the chancel.

Sub-rectangular building
The fragmentary remains of a large sub-rectangular building, aligned NE.–SW., were located under and to the east of the chapel. The building is stratigraphically at the same level as the corbelled cell and pathway to the west, and could represent contemporary elements of an early monastic settlement. The putative W. wall of the building lay at an angle below the floor of the chancel. Internally, the building was roughly 7.5 m long, at least 2 m wide on the north-east and possibly wider on the south-west. The stone-lined tank, excavated in 1999, lay along the centre line of the building just in front of the narrower E. end. The long walls of the building appear largely to have been robbed; their line may be indicated on the north by the extent of paving and on the south by a series of edge-set stone features, possibly set within the wall line of the building. The function of the building is not clear.

Enclosure walls
The stratigraphic relationship of the two enclosures is well established, with, to the north of the chapel, wall 1066 superseding the earlier wall 1126. There are indications, however, not yet fully resolved, that the earlier wall line (1126) represents a composite, multi-phase structure. Its relationship to the corbelled cellular building and to the large sub-rectangular building to the east is not clear.

Further details and photographs are available at www.stronsay.co.uk/archaeology.

440. Westray, Bakie (HY 4479 4315). A coastal exposure, in which structural remains and anthropogenic deposits were visible, was investigated for Historic Scotland by H. Moore and G. Wilson of EASE Archaeology. The section was cleaned and recorded in its entirety. Rescue excavation carried out in the immediate hinterland revealed that the wall seen in section formed one side of a rectilinear structure, which incorporated a small corn-drying kiln at one end. The remains of two further buildings were also located. The structures are thought to represent a farmstead of late medieval or post-medieval date.

441. Westray, Quoygrew-Nether Trenabie (HY 443 506). Following previous survey and sampling (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland (1997), 61) ten weeks of excavation, opening c. 150 sq m, were conducted by J. Barrett, H. James, T. O’Connor and S. Dobson
in 1999 and 2000. This work has identified a well-preserved late Viking-age and medieval rural settlement. It covers an area of over 1 ha and includes a coastal fish midden, a 6.5 by c. 18 m house with undisturbed ash floors, a ‘farm mound’ of kitchen midden, and a plaggen infield. Radiocarbon and artefactual evidence suggest that these deposits are broadly contemporary. All but the infield (which may only be associated with the latest phase) appear to date from the 10th–13th centuries. The eroding fish midden at the shoreline, composed of peat ash, shell and fish bone, was mapped and sampled in 1997, but has since been dated to the 10th–12th centuries. A cellar or naust dug into it is now known to pre-date the 13th century.

Approximately 1.4 m inland from the cellar, and in line with it, is a rectangular drystone building (Area F) aligned roughly NE.–SW. The excavated central section has an external width of 6.5 m, an internal width of 4.8 m and a length greater than 11.8 m. The exterior walls, c. 0.8 m thick, survive to a maximum height of 0.6 m. They are double-faced with a rubble core. There is not yet clear evidence for an outside door. A secondary cross-wall divides the excavated area into two rooms connected by a doorway (near which was found a pivot stone). A primary cross-wall which runs into the west-facing section could represent the E. end of the structure. It is more likely to be another internal division, however, given that geophysical survey suggests that the building continues 6 m or more in this direction. Its W. end also lies beyond the excavation and may be associated with the cellar exposed in the wave-cut bank.

The E. room is 4.8 by 5.3 m internally, with a stone-built bench 0.5 m wide and 0.3 m high along the S. wall. Its E. end is constructed of flat slabs laid horizontally, but towards the west the bench is constructed of orthostats backfilled with rubble and topped with flat slabs. The central feature of the room is a 1 m square hearth, comprising a single fire-cracked flagstone surrounded on all but the W. side by orthostats which jut above the central slab by up to 0.1 m. This hearth was covered by a localised spread of pure peat ash and was embedded in an earth floor composed of hard-packed and finely laminated ash. The floor both pre-dates and post-dates the hearth. It supported the orthostats, but was thickest just west of the open side of the hearth and may have been augmented by repeated sweeping of its contents. An earlier hearth, not yet completely excavated, lies under this thickened area. The ash floor provided a smooth, but not flat, surface of uneven thickness over a roughly laid flagstone sub-floor. A lilled drain lies under the flagging. It runs slightly diagonally NE.–SW., along the length of the room.

At least two phases of stepping stones lead from the internal doorway into the E. room. They were probably replaced as earlier ones became lost in the build-up of the floor deposit. These flags end at two parallel orthostats which act as a low threshold over which one must step to enter the centre of the room. They may once have secured a higher threshold board. A series of small orthostats in two parallel rows also mark off a rectangular area, 1 by c. 2 m, along the internal dividing wall at the W. end of the room. They are embedded in the latest phase of the earth floor. Their function is unclear, but could have been to secure a wooden feature of vertical or horizontal planking. Prior to the construction of this feature, a circular, U-shaped pit measuring c. 0.85 m in diameter and 0.4 m deep had occupied this area. It was filled with rubble and sealed prior to the last phase of the building’s use. Several large stones around the edges of the room may have supported internal furniture or posts. It is equally possible, however, that they represent elements of the destruction rubble which became pressed into the relatively soft earth floor. Large numbers of sherds of medieval coarse wares were found lying on and in the floor layers. Several clusters are likely to represent vessels crushed by an overlying stratum of destruction debris. An unfinished steatite line-sinker was also found in the ash floor (sherds of circular steatite vessels were also discovered in sheet midden which built up around the outside of the building). A fragmented schist baking plate was found in a section through the core of the bench. These finds are consistent with a c. 12th-century date, but
radiocarbon assays and further analysis of the artefacts could refine this estimate. The floor also contained a rich ecofactual assemblage which was extensively sampled.

The E. room is generally well-preserved, having been partly sealed by the overlying destruction layer, but a later ditch has removed one lintel of the bench and created a negative feature originally interpreted as a barrel impression. Conversely, the W. room was heavily robbed in antiquity. Only the lowest courses of the exterior walls and remnants of an uneven flagstone sub-floor survive. It is likely that the bench along the S. wall continued into this end of the house prior to construction of the secondary cross-wall, but it does not appear that any other interior fittings remain in situ. The sub-floor drain has not yet been located in this room.

Approximately 20 m east of the house is a low mound reaching a height of c. 2 m. A modern croft and garden, abandoned in the 1930s, sit on top of the mound. A 6 by 7.6 m area (Area G) was excavated in the garden. The maximum depth to subsoil was found to be 1.6 m. The top c. 0.7 m was composed of homogenised garden soil, under which lay undisturbed middens with exceptionally good bone preservation. The midden deposits were finely stratified, but could be divided into two distinct blocks based on the ratio of fish bone and shell to mammal bone. The upper c. 0.5 m was dominated by marine resources, the lower 0.3 m by mammal bone, including several cattle skulls. A single radiocarbon assay of A.D. 1004-1262 (AA-39135, 905+60 bp cal 20) was obtained for a horse bone from the interface between the two. Steatite vessel sherds, bone or antler pins and a fragmentary bone or antler comb from the midden are consistent with accumulation in the late Viking Period and early Middle Ages. A flagstone path runs up the side of the mound in the upper stratigraphic block, but no other architectural features have yet been found. The middens were extensively sampled for ecofactual and sediment analyses.

An 0.8 by 8 m trench was also excavated as a southward extension of Area G in order to establish the relationship between the edge of the farm mound and an adjacent relict infield located in 1997. The field soil was found to overlie the Norse middens, suggesting that it is of medieval or post-medieval origin. Micromorphology samples were taken of the interface between these features. Seven additional test pits were also dug to clarify the distribution of this infield and to collect samples for OSL dating from locations where it is associated with deposits of wind-blown sand. A topographic survey of the site was also completed and an auger survey of its hinterland identified additional (presently undated) relict fields and settlement sites. The work is sponsored by Historic Scotland, the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada, Orkney Islands Council, the Hunter Archaeological Trust, the Society for Medieval Archaeology, the University of York and the University of Glasgow.

PERTH AND KINROSS

442. ABERNETHY, MAIN STREET/NEWBURGH ROAD (NO 1925 1655). An evaluation was undertaken by R. Cachart of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for Perth and Kinross Council, on the proposed site of a new primary school for Abernethy. The site is part of a field on the S. side of Newburgh Road at the junction with Main Street and is considered to be close to the E. boundary of the Culdee monastery and later religious establishments adjacent to the c. A.D. 1100 round tower of Abernethy. Five trial trenches, approximately 4% of the available area, were excavated and recorded. A small amount of medieval pottery was recovered from the subsoil. At the W. end of the site a deeply buried surface of large cobbles and small river boulders was seen in two adjacent trenches; a further phase of archaeological excavation has been recommended.

443. BRIDGE OF EAR... (NO 118 168). Fieldwalking by I. Hallyburton and R. Brown produced a ceramic whistle in the form of a robed figure playing a wind instrument. The figure stands 45 mm high with the head missing. It is made from a red-brown fabric similar
MEDIEVAL BRITAIN AND IRELAND, 2001

to that of East Coast redwares, probably made of carse clays. Whistles in anthropomorphic forms are rare though there are some 15th-century parallels from the Low Countries. Dating of the object is difficult as it appears to have been made in a mould, however pottery experts agree that the fabric seems wrong for a Victorian or later date. The project was sponsored by Perth Museum (Perthshire Society of Natural Science, Archaeological and Historical Section).

444. INCHAFFRAY ABBEY (NN 954 224). A short watching brief was carried out in 2000 by M. Roy of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for Mr and Mrs Watkins, at Inchaffray Abbey, a Scheduled Ancient Monument near Madderty, during the excavation of postholes for a rabbit-proof fence. An Augustinian priory was founded at Inchaffray around 1200 by Gilbert, Earl of Strathearn, and apparently replaced an earlier ecclesiastical establishment at that place. The abbey continued in use at least until 1561, and in 1609 became the seat of James Drummond, the first Lord Madderty. Now only the remains of the W. range are visible. Excavation was limited to seven fence postholes with a maximum depth of 0.7 m, all located to the west of the standing remains of the abbey. Of note was the uncovering of a layer of sandstone blocks set in a clay-sand matrix under the topsoil to the east of the area. This may have represented a zone of demolition material, or possibly structural remains.

445. KIRKTON OF MAILER (NO 108 198). Fieldwalking by I. Hallyburton, M. Hall and R. Brown produced a piece of worked shale. It is a small oblong bead, slightly damaged on opposing long sides, and has a slightly curving profile. It is transversely perforated by a single, small hole at each end. Its curvature indicates its use in a bracelet or necklace choker. Probably Iron-age or early-medieval. The project was sponsored by Perth Museum (Perthshire Society of Natural Science, Archaeological and Historical Section).

446. NEWTON OF PITCAIRNS (NO 021 143). The following object was claimed as Treasure Trove (TT 79/99) and allocated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery. A small annular blue glass bead, found in a garden at Newton of Pitcairns. The type is a widespread one with a date range from Iron-age to the Norse period. Report by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland.

PERTH

447. At the Greyfriars burial ground (NO 120 232) a watching brief was undertaken by R. Cachart of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for Perth and Kinross Council, on refurbishment works. Much of the E. wall was taken down and rebuilt and some 19th- or late 18th-century memorial fragments were found to have been incorporated in the fabric of the wall. In situ human remains were recorded when foundations for a shelter to house important post-medieval gravestones were dug.

448. At Skinnergate House, Skinnergate (NO 1193 2369) a watching brief and limited excavation were undertaken by R. Cachart of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, for the Salvation Army Trustee Company, on two phases of refurbishment work. In situ medieval deposits and later stone walls were found just below modern floor make-up levels. Work in the basement revealed that these deposits continued to a substantial depth. In the N. end of the building the top of medieval deposits, comprising mainly midden material, were revealed. In the S. part of the building well-preserved medieval structural remains were recorded, comprising clay floors and wooden sills and uprights. Due to the anaerobic conditions much of the wood was in an excellent state of preservation and will be able to provide important dating information. From the medieval deposits, abundant pottery, shell and bone was recovered.
SCOTTISH BORDERS

449. COLDINGHAM, ABBEY YARDS FIELD (NT 9042 6604). An archaeological excavation was carried out by S. Stronach of Headland Archaeology, for the Scottish Borders Council, in Abbey Yards Field, a short distance to the north-east of Coldingham Priory. A total of 26 inhumations were uncovered, representing two separate phases of burials. The earlier was orientated on a NE.-SW. alignment and finds suggest a 10th- to 11th-century date. This cemetery would appear to have gone out of use when first a chapel and then the Benedictine priory was established in the late 11th to early 12th century. During the 13th-14th centuries this area would probably have lain at the edge of the precinct of the priory and was the focus of various activities with a possible fish pond, water channels and a tanning pit sited here. Finds recovered from the excavation also suggest butchery and the processing of carcasses. In the late medieval or early post-medieval period these features went out of use and the area reverted to a cemetery, with burials on an E.-W. alignment.

450. JEDBURGH ABBEY (NT 650 203). The removal of gravel and underlying deposits was monitored in 1999 by P. Sharman of Kirkdale Archaeology, for Historic Scotland. The area was to be paved in order to facilitate wheelchair access. An additional hole was dug outside the SE. corner of the S. choir chapel in order to unblock a rainwater drain. The earliest context encountered within the S. choir comprised the sandstone foundations for the 12th-century pier forming the corner junction between the S. choir aisle and the S. transept. The interpretation of a stone feature at the base of the SE. crossing pier was less clear. It does not appear substantial enough to be part of the pier foundations, although it might have been part of a hurried attempt to repair or prop up the base of the pier; the floor level appears to have sunk under the weight of the stonework. Another possible interpretation is that this is a remnant of a cross-wall keyed into the base of the pier, forming part of the E. side of the first post-Reformation parish church. No deposits of significance were disturbed in either of the areas excavated. The layers removed in the abbey church support the conclusion that there has been wholesale disruption of the floor levels within the building. The structural remnants at the base of the piers in the S. choir aisle were left in situ and will be avoided when the new pavement is laid.

451. KELSO, KING’S HAUGH (NT 716 338). The following object was claimed as Treasure Trove (IT 55/99) and allocated to Scottish Borders Museums. A fragment of a small globular lugged copper-alloy vessel, found by a metal-detectorist. Parallels from Ireland suggest it is an 11th-century *chrismatory*, a holy oil container. Report by F. Hunter, National Museums of Scotland.

452. MELROSE, ORCHARD COTTAGE (NT 5486 3417). The excavation of wall foundation trenches was monitored in 2000 by G. Ewart of Kirkdale Archaeology, in advance of a new service room extension to the S. gable of Orchard Cottage. The general area has seen several episodes of archaeological assessment and recording, none of which has revealed any structural remains associated with the abbey and its assumed precinct buildings. The present Orchard Cottage (dating from 1908) appears to fall within Capt. Steadman’s Orchard, as shown on John Wood’s 1826 plan of Melrose and Gattonside. The finds from the upper deposits suggest cultivation towards the end of the 19th century, but the generally clean aspect of the lower fill suggests redeposited natural soils, imported to form the garden once the boundary walls were in place. The walls themselves do not appear to be part of the earliest settlement of the abbey (12th to late 14th century) and may be better regarded as part of a later period of land use, where extensive gardens and orchards were laid out at a time when the 13th-century abbey community had been reduced in size and the abbey plan rationalised.
453. **Tweeddale.** As part of the continuing re-survey of Tweeddale by T. Ward, on behalf of the Biggar Museum Trust and the Peeblesshire Archaeological Society, the following principal sites have been recorded:

- NT 0585 3350. Rig-and-furrow; enclosure.
- NT 0765 3355. Rig-and-furrow.
- NT 1235 3290. Rig-and-furrow.
- NT 099 251. Rig-and-furrow.

**Shetland**

454. **Aith (HU 5155 4350).** A Late Norse/medieval house was recorded by A. Duffus. The basal course of foundations, mostly turf-covered, measuring externally 24 by 6 m, with outshot room on the W. side, measuring 2 by c. 11 m. Habitation platforms and upper central hearth are clearly defined. Walling, where exposed, is c. 1 m wide. No distinct entrances are visible. Topographically the structure is aligned downslope, with a NE.–SW. orientation. This structure is situated within the abandoned Aith crofting township which is dominated by the remains of an Iron-age broch. There are traces of field boundaries and possibly other structures which may be contemporary with the Late Norse/medieval house. Surface finds of steatite pot sherds and loomweights have been made in the vicinity.

455. **Old Scatness/Jarlshof Environ Project (HU 389 106).** Excavation of the Old Scatness settlement commenced in 1995 as part of the Old Scatness/Jarlshof Environ Project (*Discovery and Excavation in Scotland* [1999], 80-1). This year, excavation of the S. portion of Structure 14, under the direction of J. Dockrill, V. E. Turner and J. M. Bond, revealed traces of a later building, possibly Late Norse or medieval in date, overlying the Iron-age one. Only the corner of a well-built straight-walled building was exposed, running (probably) E.–W. down the flank of the settlement mound. Finds associated with this building include a stone net-sinker. The structure was left unexcavated. Topographical survey has continued in the area between Eastshore and Toab, and is producing further evidence of prehistoric and crofting settlement. Geophysical survey was used on some of the previously recorded structures, demonstrating the potential to add detail to the topographical survey both on the light sandy soils and on the thinner hill-land soils in the area under study. Local reports of longhouses between Old Scatness and the airport were also pursued by geophysical survey, but the results were not conclusive. Soil analysis was undertaken in the vicinity of the brochs at Eastshore and the Clotts. The project is sponsored by Historic Scotland, the BP Exploration Operating Company Ltd., EC Objective 1, the Robert Kiln Trust, the Pilgrim Trust, Scottish Hydro Electric plc, the SNH, the Shetland Amenity Trust, the Shetland Enterprise Company, the Shetland Islands Council and the University of Bradford.

456. **Sullom-Brae (HU 4150 7350–HU 3550 6850).** In 2000, a walkover survey in advance of refurbishment to the 33 Kv hydro-electric line was undertaken by B. Simpson, for Scottish Hydro-Electric plc. The following site was identified:


**South Ayrshire**

457. **Dunure Castle (NS 2522 1582).** Work in February 1999 concentrated on Area 5, the mound of rubble collapse along the E. side of the standing ruins. A 3 by 10 m area was excavated in order to provide direct public access to the partly buried principal entrance. Rubble deposits banked steeply up to the north reached a depth of some 2 m. A number of cut architectural fragments were recovered. Below the entrance itself a short forestair was
located and its limits defined. A short flight of four steps rose up to a platform just below the entrance. Many of the steps and the surface of the platform itself had been robbed of their sandstone. The route of a stone-lined water course was located at the S. end of the trench as it ran into the entrance of the Area 4 kitchen range. Groundworks to the south of the ruins located a further, well-preserved section of the same water course. The work was carried out by Addyman & Kay. The project is sponsored by Historic Scotland, the Strathclyde Building Preservation Trust, South Ayrshire Council, the Heritage Lottery Fund and Enterprise Ayrshire.

SOUTH LANARKSHIRE

458. Charleston Farm (NS 917 418). Fieldwalking of a ploughed field adjacent to the A73 was carried out by E. Archer, for the Lanark and District Archaeological Society. At the top end of the field the following items were found: the top of a bell, possibly early-medieval (though an equally good case could be made for it being a Roman terret); a bronze foot of a medieval cauldron; and some bronze slag. In the bottom SE. corner of the field a base-metal pilgrim badge was found: it has a scallop design indicating a connection with St. James of Compostella. This discovery was made about 10.5 m from the side of the field and about 20 m up from the edge of an old river bank that forms the S. border of the field. A piece of 14th-century pottery was recovered at NS 918 418.

459. Sherriff Flats Farm (NS 976 380). In a field parallel to the road coming off the main A72 at the Tinto Café crossroads, fieldwalking by E. Archer recovered a single fragment of the base of a lightly glazed 14th-century pot. In the NE. corner of this field one of the feet of a medieval cauldron was found. Other metal finds from this area of the field include two medieval lead spindle whorls. There are also about a dozen fragments of pottery belonging roughly to the 14th century. The project was sponsored by the Lanark and District Archaeological Society.

460. Townfoot of Netherton (NS 917 415). Behind a nursery and about 15 m from the edge of the old road going in the direction of Hyndford Bridge, half-a-dozen sherds of late medieval pottery were found in one area during fieldwalking by E. Archer. Other pieces of medieval pottery of the same period and earlier were also found; of these the most interesting is a 14th-century jug handle covered with an apple green glaze. The project was sponsored by the Lanark and District Archaeological Society.

461. Weston Farm (NT 0411 4740). A copper-alloy medieval penannular brooch was found on a potato patch by Miss Coombs. The brooch has been disposed via Treasure Trove to Biggar Museum. Report by T. Ward for the Biggar Museum Trust.

STIRLING (CITY)

462. At The Tolbooth, Broad Street (NS 793 936) an excavation was carried out in 1999 by R. Will of the Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division, for Stirling Council, prior to the complete renovation of the building. A previous archaeological evaluation, consisting of three trial trenches in the courtyard, had uncovered a rich sequence of archaeological deposits dating to the medieval and post-medieval periods (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland, 1999, 88). Area excavation proceeded in a 3 m-wide strip next to the E. boundary wall of the courtyard, where a substantial cobbled surface was uncovered along with the stone foundations of several walls and buildings pre-dating the construction and subsequent extension of the Tolbooth in 1703.

463. At The Tolbooth, Broad Street (NS 7931 9369) standing building survey, analysis and monitoring were undertaken by Addyman & Kay, for Stirling Council, during conversion
of the structure to an arts centre in 1999 and 2000. The survey included a full drawn record of the earlier N. wing and tower, and a general analysis of the entirety of the complex. Monitoring extended to the recording of sub-floor archaeological deposits throughout much of the structure and in parts of the courtyard. Sub-floor excavations revealed a mass of structural remains and associated deposits that relate to the tenements already identified within the courtyard by the Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division. A very substantial clay-bonded footing to the south of the site appears to represent the original line of the St John Street frontage, while the original Broad Street frontage was also identified to the north. In places the N. frontage walling survives to a height of 1 m and contained the lower jambs of a street entrance. It is clear that within the N. range these exposed walls are contiguous with parts of the standing fabric, particularly that of the S., courtyard-facing, wall.

A considerable proportion of the medieval Tolbooth structure of c. 1473 also appears to survive, including the tower (subsequently refaced externally) and much of its E. and S. walls. A test excavation within the structure revealed an extensive build-up of deposits relating to the construction of the Tolbooth; two make-up deposits consisting of midden-like levels containing a considerable quantity of ceramic and other domestic debris. Wall footings beneath the existing court may relate to its predecessor, the old council house and the jail that, from documentary sources, seem to have occupied the same site.

**WEST DUNBARTONSHIRE**

464. DUMBARTON, CASTLE ROAD (NS 401 747). A desk-based assessment and archaeological evaluation was undertaken by H. F. James of the Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division, for the Dumbarton Football Club Ltd., of the site of the new stadium. The desk-based assessment concluded that the shipyard fitting-out dock and recent water pipeline would have destroyed any medieval or earlier remains in these areas, and they were therefore considered archaeologically sterile. It was still, however, thought possible that pockets of archaeological remains could have survived in the N. and S. parts of the site; these were targeted for evaluation. Eight trenches were dug by machine during the evaluation, showing that there were medieval cultivation deposits at a depth of between 0.3 m and 1.6 m below the present ground surface.

**WESTERN ISLES**

465. LEWIS, GALSON (NB 436 594). In 2000, recording of the eroding cemetery and settlement site at Galson was carried out by T. Neighbour of CEA Archaeology and M. Church during as part of ongoing research into coastal erosion in Lewis. A detailed drawing of the erosion face was produced and a range of samples taken for palaeoenvironmental analysis and radiocarbon dating. A stratigraphic relationship of at least six structures was established. From initial observation of the pottery, these range in date from Iron-age polycellular forms to rectilinear Norse and medieval structures. Geophysical survey in the area immediately behind the erosion face revealed a range of high-resistance anomalies, probably reflecting the presence of buried walls up to 30 m beyond the eroding face. The shapes of the anomalies confirm the presence of both Iron-age cellular structures and Norse or medieval buildings. The work is sponsored by Historic Scotland and the Caledonian Research Foundation.

466. LEWIS, STORNOWAY, EYE CHURCH (NB 484 322). A general site assessment was undertaken by Addyman & Kay, for Comhairle nan Eilean Siar, reviewing historical source material and evaluating the standing fabric of the ruined church in advance of conservation works and coastal protection. A reassessment of the phasing of the church is presented whereby the chancel area is felt to represent the earliest surviving fabric, perhaps
of the late 14th century. This was subsequently extended (nave walls) and the E. gable rebuilt. The final phase represents the reconstruction of the W. end and the addition of a substantial burial aisle, perhaps in the later 16th century.

467. LEWIS, TAIGH AN T-SAGAIRT (THE PRIEST’S HOUSE) (NB 507 292). A plan of the chapel was drawn, and a survey of associated remains completed as part of an ongoing project by C. M. Knott for Lewis and Harris Archaeology Group. This drystone chapel, 5.7 by 4.8 m externally, sits within a walled garth, probably originally rectangular. The W. side of the enclosure seems to have been remodelled with the insertion of a NE.–SW. aligned two-chambered cellular building, and a number of other structures and field systems. Damage to the site from marine erosion, sheep tracks and rabbits is being monitored.

468. NORTH UIST, CARINISH, TEAMPULL NA TRIONAID (NF 8162 6028). A desk-based survey and non-invasive site assessment was made of the ruined church, burial enclosures and extensive surrounding remains and earthworks. The work was carried out by Addyman & Kay, in association with Simpson & Brown Architects, for the Southern Isles Amenity Trust.

469. SHIANT ISLANDS. The Shiants are a small group of three habitable islands with assorted small stacks and reefs located between the islands of Skye and Lewis. In 2000, an archaeological landscape survey was undertaken by P. Foster with a team of MA students and professionals from the Czech Republic. The project was sponsored by A. Nicolson. The three main islands, House Island (Eilean an Tighe), Rough Island (Garbh Eilean) and Mary Island (Eilean Mhuire), were subjected to a systematic ground survey, and as many features as possible were recorded by measured drawings, often stone by stone, the rest being recorded by measured field sketches. Most of the sites seem to belong to the Modern or Early Modern period. However, not unexpectedly, a number of these sites appear to be located on or utilise earlier sites and their stonework. In total 112 sites were located and recorded, 31 on House Island, 46 on Rough Island, and 35 on Mary Island.

House Island
Of earlier interest is a mound that is probably the Early Christian cemetery, and a ‘longhouse’ that could be medieval or even Norse.

Rough Island
For the medieval period there appears to have been a small settlement on the N. coast, and the Norse period may be represented by the best boat-shaped stone setting found so far.

Mary Island
Except for the medieval chapel and an Early Modern shieling which are basically built with stone and earth, all the rest of the buildings are of turf construction and are presumably seasonal shielings.

470. SOUTH UIST, BORNISH (NF 729 302). Three substantial mounds dominate the machair plain of the township of Bornish. Six seasons of excavation and field survey have revealed a chronological sequence dating from the Middle Iron Age to the Norse period, and geophysical survey has revealed the plan of an extensive Norse settlement (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland (1999), 90–1). The 2000 fieldwork, carried out by N. Sharples for Historic Scotland and Cardiff University, involved the excavation of areas on Mounds 2
and 2A. The Mound 2 excavations focused on a large bow-shaped hall, oriented E.-W. and dating from the late 11th century. The 1999 trench was reopened and extended to the east and west to define the full extent of the structure, which can now be defined as 19.3 m long and up to 5.8 m wide. A considerable portion of the floor was excavated and this revealed a large central hearth area surviving as a mound of peat ash. Thin occupation layers surrounded this hearth and at the W. end of the house these deposits were preceded by fifteen pits. The final floor layer contained a large number of artefacts, and this year the exceptional quality of this material was emphasised by the discovery of an elaborately decorated bone cylinder depicting an animal in characteristic Ringerike style. Extending the trench to the east revealed a later rectangular building orientated N.-S. This building was 12 by 5.4 m with walls standing over 0.7 m high. A 2 m-wide slot was excavated through the floor of this structure and revealed a complex sequence of deposits preceded by a series of shallow charcoal-filled pits. After the abandonment of the house a structure was constructed in the S. end. The W. extension revealed that the deposit initially thought to be the primary floor of the bow-shaped hall belonged to an earlier timber structure.

Excavations on Mound 2A were largely concerned with defining the complete sequence of deposits in this area. Trenches were dug to the north and east and these revealed a consistent sequence that began with sterile wind-blown sand. The initial deposit was a ploughsoil dating from the Viking/Norse period. This was overlain with a thick accumulation of grey sand, which in the NW. corner of the trench was associated with structures producing large quantities of slag. These were in turn sealed by midden deposits, particularly rich in fish bone, which seemed to be associated with a sequence of domestic structures in the centre of the mound. The final deposits were associated with large quantities of antler waste from comb making. The assemblage recovered from the site is now very substantial and artefactual material from Mounds 2 and 2A has been particularly prolific. This season alone we recovered over 482 pieces of worked antler, 160 pieces of worked bone, 13 whalebone objects, 22 lead objects, 48 copper-alloy objects, 423 iron objects, 54 stone tools (24 of steatite), 5 glass beads and over 18g flints. Most of the worked antler represents debris from comb making but there are still over 100 objects made from antler and bone.

471. SOUTH UIST, DUN VULAN (NF 7140 2980). A short decorated and nail-headed hipped pin probably of 7th- to 8th-century date was recovered from high in eroding midden deposits immediately east of the new sea wall built to protect Dun Vulan complex Atlantic roundhouse. The pin is deposited with the National Museums of Scotland pending formal allocation (Arch.DB.2000/106). Report by S. Gilmour.

472. TARANSAY, TRAIH À SIAR (NB 007 009). A settlement site, eroding out of sand dunes at Traigh à Siar, was observed by A. P. Fitzpatrick. It is represented by midden deposits, a possible hearth setting, and tumble which may be from a rectangular building. It is uncertain if all the features are contemporary, but Late Iron-age/Viking-period pottery, some of which is grass-tempered, was recovered from the midden deposits. The finds have been deposited with Museum Nan Eilan, Stornoway.

WALES
BRIDGENEND

473. MARGAM, EGLWYS NUNYDD, WATER STREET (SS 803 842). Watching briefs were carried out by E. M. Evans, M. Locock and R. Roberts of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust on the ground works associated with barn conversions and the construction of a new house on plots 4, 5 and 6 of the former Eglwys Nunydd Farm, which lies in the vicinity of an early medieval monastic site. The most significant area of
activity was noted on Plot 4, where the machine excavation of the footprint for the new building revealed a number of associated features. A substantial clay-bonded E.-W. wall, 1.2 m wide, survived to a height of 1 m. It was built of unshaped local stone, and had fairly well-defined faces. It was unclear whether the wall was a foundation for a structure at approximately present ground level, or was freestanding; the relationship with the lower features suggests the former. An irregular area of brown silty clay with cobbles, extending over 1.5 m, also followed a broadly E.-W. alignment. This was flanked on either side by a deposit of pale brown silty clay; it was not possible determine whether these were both the same or were separate deposits.

To the south, a stone-lined drain was found; it ran west then south, and was 0.25 m wide. The drain defined an area of reddish sandy clay with flecks of charcoal, possibly a floor, which ended abruptly at its south side, being replaced by a deposit of pale brown clay silt, probably the fill of a cut. These features were exposed in section by subsequent excavation of the foundation trenches, but were apparently quite shallow and could not be defined. No archaeological deposits were noted on Plots 6 and 7, with the exception of a single feature cut into the subsoil, which was partly sectioned by one of the new foundation trenches. This was 0.6 m in diameter and circular in shape with very steep sides, and was filled with dark grey silty clay.

CAERPHILLY

474. CAERPHILLY CASTLE (ST 15596 86959). An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by H. Milne of Cambrian Archaeological Projects, on behalf of CADW: Welsh Historic Monuments, prior to building works in the SW. Tower and Kitchen Block Annexe. In the SW. Tower an L-shaped trench was excavated revealing a wall core of the tower, probably dating from the first use of stone on the site c. 1268–71. In the Kitchen Block Annexe three trenches showed that no original floor surfaces survive, and that the cobbles located is a later addition.

CARDIFF

475. CARDIFF, BUTE PARK (ST 1717 7628). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken by J. K. Howell for the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust, on behalf of the Environment Agency Wales, during the erection of a CCTV camera adjacent to the River Taff and the excavation of a 255 m-long associated service trench. Artefactual evidence was found which relates to the history of the nearby Blackfriars Dominican Friary. Fragments of medieval ceramic floor tile and sandstone roof tile recovered from unstratified and modern contexts presumably derive from this building.

476. CARDIFF, CASTLE HILL, ST FAGANS (ST 120 770). A watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke and J. Bray of Monmouth Archaeology, for AMEC Capital Projects, during excavations for a new sewage system. Medieval pottery, dating from the 12th century onwards, was found throughout the topsoil and over the natural.

CARMARTHENSHIRE

477. WHITLAND ABBEY (SN 208182). A report on the results of a number of recent archaeological projects, undertaken by Cambria Archaeology at Whitland Abbey for CADW: Welsh Historic Monuments, is under preparation by N. D. Ludlow. Despite its pre-eminence among the Cistercian abbeys of Wales, Whitland is one of the least known. Little fabric survives above ground and although some excavation was undertaken earlier this century, little was published. A series of projects in the 1990s, in order to consolidate the remains for public display, ultimately included evaluation excavation (in partnership
with Trinity College, Carmarthen), topographic survey, geophysical survey (by Archaeo-
physica Ltd.) and standing building recording within the precinct which together have
greatly improved our understanding of the remains of the abbey and its wider landscape.

Excavation has established that the abbey church, built in the mid- to late 12th
century, but with a foundation date that has still to be determined, was of simple
'Bernardine' form, without a tower, and the presence of a fully developed conventual plan
has been established. The boundaries of inner and outer precinct can be partly defined. A
complex of earthworks in the surrounding landscape has been surveyed and demonstrated
to be chiefly associated with the monastic water-system which included fishponds, supply
and drainage channels, and the possible diversion of the river alongside the site. They were
partly re-used by the nearby iron forge complex which was established in the 17th century.
The outline of the abbey church is now represented in hedging and turf walling, which
with the limited standing remains of the precinct, is open to the public.

DENBIGHSHIRE

478. LLANRHOS, LAND ADJACENT TO ST. MARY'S CHURCH (SH 7933 8032). In connection
with proposals to extend the cemetery adjacent to St Mary's Church, the Clwyd-Powys
Archaeological Trust carried out an archaeological evaluation for Conwy County Borough
Council. Documentary evidence and historical associations suggest there may have been a
church at Llanrhos from at least the 6th century. It is likely that if there was an early
settlement at Llanrhos it would have been in the vicinity of the church.

The evaluation consisted of five trenches each 5 by 10 m, positioned to examine a
number of anomalies of potential archaeological significance identified during a geo-
physical survey. Excavation revealed evidence of occupation consisting of a series of at
least four shallow gullies and a possible posthole. A layer of burnt material found in two of
the gullies contained fragments of charcoal and daub, some of the latter with wattle
impressions. A sample of charcoal has been submitted for radiocarbon dating. The nature
and extent of the occupation could not be determined within the scope of the evaluation,
although the negative evidence provided by four other trenches suggests that it is confined
to the NW. corner of the proposed development area.

MONMOUTHSHIRE. Work by Monmouth Archaeology unless otherwise stated.

479. ABERGAVENNY, 29 CASTLE STREET (SO 2991 1402). An archaeological evaluation,
carried out by S. Clarke, J. Bray and B. Millford for Mr and Mrs Cheveley, recorded
medieval pottery.

480. ABERGAVENNY, 18-20 CROSS STREET (SO 3000 1407). A watching brief by J. Bray
and S. Clarke, for White Bros. and Speed Ltd., recorded a medieval ditch.

481. GAERLEON, ISCA GRANGE (ST 348 900). A watching brief was carried out for Mr
R. Parsons during ground works for an extension. A notable discovery was that of a
medieval pottery kiln.

482. GROSMONT, TAN-Y-LLan (4058 2476). In the middle of the 13th century Grosmont
town seems to have been a substantial settlement of possibly some 160 burgages. There is
however little archaeological evidence for the siting of these burgages and the mystery has
only deepened with the results of recent archaeological evaluations and watching briefs in
the town. An archaeological evaluation recently carried out in two fields at Town Farm in
the centre of the village showed that these areas were either greens or were used for
agriculture in the Middle Ages. On the other side of the village, at Well Farm, a series of
watching briefs only produced a single patch of medieval pottery with evidence of a clamp
kiln. The most likely sites for many of the burgages of Grosmont is under the standing houses of the modern village although it could be that they were laid out somewhere away from the castle, church and the town centre as at Trelech and Monmouth. If this was the case in Grosmont the burgages have escaped the searches of historians and archaeologists who now seem to be running out of possibilities. The causeways or roads noted by Archdeacon Cox in the 19th century were probably outcrops of natural bedrock which weathers in step-like formations in the area (W. Coxe, *A Historical Tour of Monmouthshire*, Cadell Junior and W. Davies, 1801). A watching brief at Tan-y-Llan, carried out by S. Clarke and J. Bray for Mr and Mrs Cull, recorded the remains of a medieval house, the first medieval building to have been recognised during archaeological work in Grosmont. It has been preserved in situ, partly by moving the garage foundation. The house is one that is shown on a Duchy of Lancaster map of 1588 and the pottery assemblages recovered indicate that the occupation began in the 13th century and ended some five centuries later in the early 18th century. The house on the 1588 map is depicted, like most of the others, as half-timbered with a chimney but it is very small compared with most of the others and may have been a single-celled building. The occupation may have been continuous over that time with the house surviving the disasters that reduced the town to the village of today.

The structural remains of the house consisted of a clay-bonded wall which was laid directly upon the natural boulder clay and which survived in part to three courses. A stone built ‘tank’ or trough was unearthed which had lain undisturbed since the Middle Ages and was found to be far better preserved than the other remains. The house wall runs roughly N.-S. and was probably constructed in the first half of the 13th century; this and the stone ‘tank’ seems to have been the only structures to have been built on the site. Although small, the house was sufficiently substantial to have supported a stone tiled roof which was capped with ceramic ridge tiles.

The ‘tank’ was a finely constructed feature with a flat base of stone roof tiles and was filled with broken stone and tiles which lay over a dark soil with lots of charcoal containing a few burnt bone fragments and medieval pottery. The walls of the feature were carefully battered outward and gave the impression that the ‘tank’ would have been quite deep. Whether it was used to hold liquids is not known, although it held rainwater quite efficiently. Around the ‘tank’, especially on the west, a thin spread of charcoal extended around the building. Whether this burning was associated with some functional use of the ‘tank’ or is the record of a house fire is unclear. The charcoal layer and the stone feature then lay undisturbed until today.

Although the medieval pottery assemblage is not large its variety probably reflects the length of time during which the assemblage accumulated around the house site. The cooking pots especially have diverse origins: there are at least three different local sources accompanied by representative sherds from Malvern and Worcester. The latter two, like the late medieval oxidised Malvern Ware, probably arrived overland. The jugs in the assemblage were mainly locally made although there was a 14th-century one from Bristol. It is very likely that some of the jugs and cooking pots from Tan-y-Llan were made in Grosmont town. There is some geological evidence that one quartz and concretionary limestone tempered fabric found in the area was made in the Monnow Valley. The concretionary limestone is not found in River Wye or River Usk silts but is normal in the silts of the River Monnow. There is no definite 12th-century pottery but the group probably covers most of the 13th and 14th centuries, with the later 14th- and 15th-century gap being more illusory than actual.

An interesting find amongst the medieval pottery was a jug face mask similar to those applied to Grimston Ware vessels (Fig. 3). The fabric, however, is not that of Grimston Ware (confirmed with a sample from B. Trett). A sherd of Scarborough Ware is now being sought. The authors have not found record of any other example of this type of jug or
Two small abraded body sherds with leached calcareous inclusions which were found during excavations at Town Farm, Grosmont, were identified as Norman or early 12th-century Cotswold Ware (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 45 (2001), 369). This identification was incorrect as the fabric has since proved to be a previously unrecognised one that was probably made locally: locally produced wheel-turned cooking pots and glazed jugs are predominantly dated to the 13th century. The two sherds from Town Farm are of cooking pots and are now accompanied by a rim from Tan-y-Llan and another rim that has just been recognised amongst material recovered during a watching brief at Well Farm. Another sherd from Tan-y-Llan has a green lead glaze which is also confusingly like North Wiltshire Cotswold Ware (Minety Ware). Ceramic analysis was by S. Pickford and R. Rocyn-Jones.

483. Grosmont, Plot 12, Well Farm (SO 404 246). S. Clarke and J. Bray were commissioned by Mr R. Kitchen to carry out a watching brief during the ground works for a house and garage. The clay-bonded footings of a building were found with stone roof tiles (and nails) lying as they had fallen against a wall. If, as seems likely, the wall is that of a medieval house it is only the second to be discovered in Grosmont town (that at Tan-y-Llan, above, being the first). Although the development work was interrupted to allow hand excavation and a careful examination of the site, no further remains were found. As the walling and tiles had clearly been part of a substantial building it is believed that ploughing had destroyed and dispersed all other remains and if this was the case it may provide a clue as to the fate of the missing Grosmont burgages. The shallow soils over the
bedrock would have provided little protection from ploughing and although in recent years the land was down to pasture this was not always the case as shown by the widespread plough scoring of the bedrock here and at Town Farm display. There was no direct dating for the building although a sherd of 14th-century Monnow Valley Ware was found close by. Other medieval pottery and fragile remains have previously been found at Well Farm (see Tan-y-Llan above).

484. LLANFAIR DISCOED, CRIBAU MILL (ST 4202 8696). A watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke and J. Bray for Mr James. Six phases were recognised in the flooring of the building, possibly beginning in the 13th century with a temporary abandonment post-1400.

485. MAGOR, PLOT 2, WEST END (ST 4202 8696). S. Clarke and J. Bray were commissioned by Mr and Mrs Wheatley to carry out an archaeological evaluation. Although no structural remains were found some large unabraded sherds of medieval cooking pottery in two fabrics suggest the close proximity of a 13th-century settlement.

MONMOUTH

486. At the Congregational Chapel (SO 508 127) a watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke, J. Bray, A. L. Sackett and S. Wilson, for Mr T. Sully, during the redevelopment of the chapel and graveyard. A medieval pottery assemblage was recovered although no structures had survived.

487. At 66–68 Monnow Street (SO 5061 1266) S. Clarke and J. Bray carried out an archaeological evaluation for K. J. Property Consultants Ltd. Medieval and post-medieval structures and deposits on the street frontage are believed to seal up to 3 m of medieval house floors similar to those which have been found on most other sites in lower Monnow Street. It is hoped that the medieval house sites will be preserved in situ.

488. At Monkswell Road (SO 498 134) a sherd of a 12th- or 13th-century Ham Green Ware jug was discovered by J. Bray, for Monmouth Archaeological Society, during renovations.

489. At Rockfield Road (SO 5013 1286) a watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke, J. Bray and S. Wilson on the sewer requisition excavations for Montgomery Watson. There was a light scatter of medieval pottery over much of the pipeline route with a clear concentration beside the Camp Lane (SO 503 128).

490. At The Antiques Centre, 12–14 St Mary’s Street (SO 508 128) further medieval remains were found during rescue excavations by B. Watkins and S. Wilson, for Monmouth Archaeological Society, prior to redevelopment.

491. At Waitrose (SO 505 125) medieval pottery was recovered by S. Wilson, for Monmouth Archaeological Society, during excavation for services on the supermarket Monnow Street frontage.

492. PORTSKEWETT, HAROLD’S HOUSE (ST 498 881). A watching brief was undertaken by J. K. Howell for the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust, on behalf of Infralec, during ground disturbance within the bounds Scheduled Ancient Monument of Harold’s House. Four sherds of medieval pottery and a fragment of walnut shell were recovered from one trench located upon a raised part of the earthwork, suggesting that stratified
archaeological deposits survive beneath the turf and topsoil of the monument. An unmortared sandstone wall, constructed from two courses of roughly hewn sandstone blocks, was recorded extending in an E.-W. direction to the south of St Mary’s Church and may have formed part of a boundary wall or structure. Artefactual evidence suggests that the wall was constructed before the latter part of the 17th century.

493. REDWICK, I CHURCH ROW (ST 413 842). A watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke and J. Bray for Mr D. Clowes. Single sherds of a 14th-century jug and a 13th- to 14th-century cooking pot were recovered.

494. TRELECH, TRELECH FARM (SO 5016 0543). An archaeological watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke, J. Bray and F. Taylor for Mr S. Veale during ground works for the redevelopment of Barn No. 1, Trelech Farm. The primary ground works consisted of the excavation of foundation trenches to the natural boulder clay and bedrock. The trenches abutted the foundations of the existing barn and the results of the watching brief suggest that the footings of the existing structure are of medieval date.

Three of the trenches for the new extension abutted the foundations of the barn and the excavation of these was closely monitored. The barn foundations had been laid directly upon the sandstone bedrock which sloped upwards W.-E. These foundations, although very substantial, appear to be of dry-stone construction although they may originally have been clay bonded: there was no evidence of mortar. The foundation trenches had been backfilled with a charcoal-flecked brown loam which is believed to be redeposited topsoil. This backfill was noticeably devoid of stone roof tile fragments, iron slag or pottery which was plentiful above the feature. There seems to be no explanation for the absence of medieval material in the foundation trench other than that it was not on the site when the building was under construction. The majority of the pottery lying over the backfill is of a 14th-century date, including a complete split rod jug handle, although some is earlier. A sherd of Ham Green Ware was produced before the middle of the 13th century. The foundations of the building should therefore be of a 14th-century or earlier date as there seems to be no reason to import ‘clean’ topsoil to backfill the foundation trench.

The development site is at the centre of the village of Trelech which was the focus of one of Wales’ largest towns in the 13th century. Professional and amateur watching briefs and excavations over several decades suggest that the 378 burgages recorded in 1288 were not sited inside the area occupied by the modern village (Archaeol. Wales, 38, 67-70). The 13th-century town centre may have consisted of the church, the castle, a forge and a large area of ‘greens’. The castle may have been superseded by a manor house (possibly close to the church) and this itself may have been replaced by the court house (Court Farm). If the structure represented by the foundations of the barn under redevelopment is a medieval barn it would be compatible with this picture of Trelech.

495. USK, USK CASTLE (ST 372 013). An evaluation was carried out for Mr and Mrs Humphreys by S. Clarke, J. Bray, J. Evans and B. Milford inside the Keep of Usk Castle. Medieval pottery and other remains were found, including fragments of a bronze vessel retaining gold leaf.

NEATH PORT TALBOT

496. MARGAM ABBEY (SS 893 863). An evaluation was conducted by M. Locock for the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust, on behalf of Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council, in order to assess the likely effect of proposed landscaping works to enhance the appearance of the Scheduled Ancient Monument. These would include the construction of new pathways, the installation of seats and display boards, the construction of structures in the location of the high altar and abbot’s chair, and the marking of the location of the
removed monastic walls by hedging. Six trenches were excavated to establish the depth at which archaeological deposits survived intact. In all cases, undisturbed deposits were encountered within 0.2 m of the surface, and the foundations of the E. wall of the presbytery and the N. end of the W. wall of the N. range were located. A trench across the W. wall of the E. range to the south of the chapter house encountered a large well-built stone culvert, possibly that located by a 1978 watching brief in the cloister. The culvert was probably rebuilt in the 18th century, perhaps replacing a medieval monastic structure.

497. NEATH ABBEY (SS 738 973). An archaeological watching brief was conducted by H. Milne of Cambrian Archaeological Projects, on behalf of CADW: Welsh Historic Monuments, during the replacement of drains along the N. side of Neath Abbey. The pipe trench ran through the medieval cemetery, and although the trench was shallow it did reveal two inhumations which were left in situ. Both inhumations were within 0.6 m of the ground surface.

PEMBROKESHIRE

498. ANGLE, THE DOVECOTE (SM 866030). A small excavation and building recording were undertaken by N. D. Ludlow and R. Ramsey of Cambria Archaeology, funded by the South Pembrokeshire Partnership for Action with Rural Communities Ltd. (SPARC) of the dovecote at Angle in order to inform decisions regarding intended consolidation and enhancement works by SPARC. The building is scheduled and is a fine example of a circular masonry dovecote, with a vaulted roof and apical flight-entrance. It is complete, and in good condition.

The excavation of two 2 sq m trenches, within and immediately outside the building, demonstrated that the contemporary ground surfaces had not survived but had been truncated during the post-medieval period, possibly prior to the association of the building with smithing activity; archaeological deposits, both within and without, lay directly upon the bedrock and were largely confined to 20th-century smithing waste products and equipment. There was no archaeological evidence for any internal structures or fittings, but the robber-trench for a possible doorway sill was present. The dovecote cannot be closely dated. It may have been constructed during the medieval period, possibly in the first half of the 14th century, or it may be as late as the early 17th century. However, it seems certain that it formed a constituent of the medieval Angle Rectory, represented by ‘The Old Rectory’, a fortified enclosure immediately to the south, and probably fell into disuse when a new rectory was established on a different site during the modern period.

499. LYDSTEP, THE PALACE (SS 086983). Recording was carried out at the scheduled late medieval building known as Lydstep Palace by N. D. Ludlow of Cambria Archaeology, on behalf of the South Pembrokeshire Partnership for Action with Rural Communities Ltd. (SPARC) and Pembrokeshire County Council, in advance of emergency works which will form the first stage of a programme of consolidation subject to a NHLF bid. The survey conformed to Level 4 as defined by RCHME, comprising a full photographic record of both interiors and exteriors, and plans and elevations drawn to 1:20 scale. The record was accompanied by a full programme of documentary research.

Lydstep Palace is a free-standing, rectangular building of the local Carboniferous Limestone comprising a first floor over a vaulted basement, and having affinities with the late medieval hall house which was once a widespread component of the South Pembrokeshire landscape. It is large in scale, however: approximately 18 by 6 m. It stands alone, with no surviving contemporary ancillary buildings or boundary wall, although later structures lie against both ends of the building. It is substantially intact, though an area of the first floor has been truncated.
The primary function of the building during the medieval period was probably residential, but an additional administrative/judicial role, within a manorial context, is suggested by its location within an earlier enclosure which appears to have been a meeting-place and court (cf. the Court House at East Meon, Hants.). The building has undergone considerable and changing use almost continuously since the medieval period. Eight main structural phases have been identified. Medieval work appears to be of a single main phase, probably of the late 14th century, with some later medieval alterations. There may have been a period of abandonment at the end of the Middle Ages, before occupation, of a much diminished status, resumed. Many of the more superficial features — windows, doors etc. — belong to this post-medieval use. The palace was not finally abandoned until the mid-20th century.

500. NEWTON NORTH, CASTELL COCH (SN 071136). Recording was carried out at Castell Coch by N. D. Ludlow, D. H. Wilson and M. Trethowan of Cambria Archaeology, on behalf of the South Pembrokeshire Partnership for Action with Rural Communities Ltd. (SPARC) and Pembrokeshire County Council, in advance of a NHLF bid. The survey conformed to Level 3 as defined by RCHME, comprising a full photographic record of both interiors and exteriors, and plans and elevations drawn to 1:50 scale and output via AcadR12. The record also included a topographical survey at 1:200 scale, and was accompanied by a programme of documentary research.

Castell Coch is a fine example of a semi-fortified but unvaulted first-floor hall house of the 14th century which lies within a ‘moated enclosure’. It was the caput of the Manor of Newhouse. The enclosure bank received at least one corner drum tower by c. 1500. A late medieval fishpond lies to the east. The site may have been abandoned by 1670. The house is scheduled, but the entire site is thickly overgrown.

POWYS

501. LLANDEILO GRABAN, CHURCH OF ST TEOLO (SO 0940044600). Powys County Council commissioned Archaeological Investigations Ltd. to undertake an archaeological evaluation in a disused garden plot situated next to the existing church boundary of St Telo’s Church. A single trial trench was excavated by hand within the proposed area of development in order to ascertain the presence and significance for any archaeological deposits. The trial trench was located at the extreme southern end of a disused garden plot. The trial excavation revealed deposits that may be significant in identifying the probable line of the earlier and original church boundary, and which may have a pre-Norman origin.

502. LLANGUNLLO, THE CHURCH OF ST CYNLLO (SO 212713). An archaeological evaluation was carried out by F. Taylor of the Monmouth Archaeological Society prior to the installation of a new drainage system. A stone platform was revealed on the S. side of the building in the area of the chancel arch. The platform extended for a length of 2.5 m, protruding 0.75 m from under the wall. Medieval ridge-tile sherds were recovered.

503. TALGARTH, CHURCH ROW (SO 157338). Subject to proposals for a graveyard extension an archaeological excavation, funded by CADW: Welsh Historic Monuments on behalf of Talgarth Town Council, was directed by N. D. Ludlow and N. A. Page of Cambria Archaeology within a green field immediately east of St Gwendoline’s church.

The excavated features date from the late 12th to early 15th centuries, and represent a range of activities. Three main phases of medieval occupation were suggested. The character of the site is only semi-urban, but an axial trackway running alongside the pre-existing churchyard, and possible co-axial boundaries, were present in addition to features, and two possible buildings, relating to agricultural activities including crop-processing and
possibly smelting. The presence of tap-slags and hearth bottoms suggest that both smithing and smelting were undertaken at or near the site, but none of the excavated features appear to relate to metalworking activity. There was no evidence to suggest any pre-Conquest occupation.

None of the suggested buildings appears to occupy formal plots, while the structures themselves were comparatively simple and of timber although one of the suggested buildings may in part have been rebuilt in masonry; the stone roofing-tiles recovered from the excavation may have been derived from St Gwendoline’s Church. Occupation may therefore belong to an earlier part of the date-range, before the grant of borough status to the town in the 13th century and the establishment of a planned area, with a possible market place, to the west of the church. The St Gwendoline’s site may never have been subject to such regular planning.

Few of the finds encountered within the occupation horizons were dateable to any period later than the early 15th century and occupation appears to have ceased at an early date. The trackway appears to have become disused at the same time. The map evidence indicates that the area was a greenfield site from the early 19th century at least, but the medieval horizons were exposed until around the middle of the 18th century, when there is some evidence that soil was imported on to the site. A grave, lying beyond the churchyard, was cut through this soil.

VALE OF GLAMORGAN

504. BOVERTON, LLANTWIT MAJOR (SS 9835 6840). An archaeological evaluation by S. Clarke, J. Bray and F. Taylor for Mr I. Colston recorded a few sherds of medieval pottery.

505. ST ATHAN, CASTLETON FARM (ST 0240 6838). A watching brief carried out on the redevelopment of three barns at Castleton Farm recorded a few sherds of medieval pottery, well away from the main buildings.